CITY OF YOUNGSTOWN

CONTRACT AND BIDDING DOCUMENTS

FOR LABOR AND MATERIALS

PROJECT NAME:

DEMSEY SITE REMEDIATION

(For Bidder's Use)

JOHN A. McNALLY, MAYOR
CHARLES T. SHASHO, DEPUTY DIRECTOR OF PUBLIC WORKS

PREPARED BY:
CITY OF YOUNGSTOWN
DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC WORKS

TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS SECTION 8

VOLUME 2 OF 2

NOVEMBER 2016

FOR INFORMATION USE ONLY
NOT FOR BIDDING
CONTACT CITY OF YOUNGSTOWN
PURCHASING DEPARTMENT AT
(330) 742-8729

SECTION 8

SUPPLEMENTAL SPECIFICATIONS

DESCRIPTION PAGES

Supplemental Specifications ..... 8-1 through end

NOTE

THE FOLLOWING SPECIFICATIONS REPLACE THE GOVERNING SPECIFICATIONS, NAMELY, THE STATE OF OHIO, DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION, CONSTRUCTION AND MATERIAL SPECIFICATIONS, JANUARY 1, 2016, GENERAL CONDITIONS.

THE EJCDC 2013 STANDARD GENERAL CONDITIONS AND SUPPLEMENTARY GENERAL CONDITIONS HAVE BEEN INCLUDED TO SUPPLEMENT THE CITY OF YOUNGSTOWN (CITY) STANDARDS. WHERE DISCREPANCIES MAY OCCUR BETWEEN THE CITY SPECIFICATION AND EJCDC, THE EJCDC SPECIFICATIONS SHALL TAKE PRECIDENCE.

SECTION 00 72 00

STANDARD GENERAL CONDITIONS OF THE CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT

Prepared by

EJCDC

ENGINEERS JOINT CONTRACT DOCUMENTS COMMITTEE

Issued and Published Jointly by

ACEC

AMERICAN COUNCIL OF ENGINEERING COMPANIES

ASCE

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF CIVIL ENGINEERS

National Society of Professional Engineers®

EJCDC® C-700, Standard General Conditions of the Construction Contract.
Copyright © 2013 National Society of Professional Engineers, American Council of Engineering Companies, and American Society of Civil Engineers. All rights reserved.

STANDARD GENERAL CONDITIONS OF THE CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Page

Article 1 – Definitions and Terminology 1

1.01 Defined Terms 1

1.02 Terminology 5

Article 2 – Preliminary Matters 6

2.01 Delivery of Bonds and Evidence of Insurance 6

2.02 Copies of Documents 6

2.03 Before Starting Construction 6

2.04 Preconstruction Conference; Designation of Authorized Representatives 7

2.05 Initial Acceptance of Schedules 7

2.06 Electronic Transmittals 7

Article 3 – Documents: Intent, Requirements, Reuse 8

3.01 Intent 8

3.02 Reference Standards 8

3.03 Reporting and Resolving Discrepancies 9

3.04 Requirements of the Contract Documents 9

3.05 Reuse of Documents 10

Article 4 – Commencement and Progress of the Work 10

4.01 Commencement of Contract Times; Notice to Proceed 10

4.02 Starting the Work 10

4.03 Reference Points 10

4.04 Progress Schedule 11

4.05 Delays in Contractor's Progress 11

Article 5 – Availability of Lands; Subsurface and Physical Conditions; Hazardous Environmental Conditions 12

5.01 Availability of Lands 12

5.02 Use of Site and Other Areas 12

5.03 Subsurface and Physical Conditions 13

5.04 Differing Subsurface or Physical Conditions 14

5.05 Underground Facilities 15

EJCDC® C-700, Standard General Conditions of the Construction Contract.
Copyright © 2013 National Society of Professional Engineers, American Council of Engineering Companies,

5.06 Hazardous Environmental Conditions at Site 17
Article 6 – Bonds and Insurance 19
6.01 Performance, Payment, and Other Bonds 19
6.02 Insurance—General Provisions 20
6.03 Contractor's Insurance 21
6.04 Owner's Liability Insurance 23
6.05 Property Insurance 23
6.06 Waiver of Rights 25
6.07 Receipt and Application of Property Insurance Proceeds 26
Article 7 – Contractor's Responsibilities 26
7.01 Supervision and Superintendence 26
7.02 Labor; Working Hours 27
7.03 Services, Materials, and Equipment 27
7.04 "Or Equals" 27
7.05 Substitutes 28
7.06 Concerning Subcontractors, Suppliers, and Others 30
7.07 Patent Fees and Royalties 31
7.08 Permits 32
7.09 Taxes 32
7.10 Laws and Regulations 32
7.11 Record Documents 33
7.12 Safety and Protection 33
7.13 Safety Representative 34
7.14 Hazard Communication Programs 34
7.15 Emergencies 34
7.16 Shop Drawings, Samples, and Other Submittals 34
7.17 Contractor's General Warranty and Guarantee 37
7.18 Indemnification 37
7.19 Delegation of Professional Design Services 38
Article 8 – Other Work at the Site 39
8.01 Other Work 39
8.02 Coordination 39
8.03 Legal Relationships 40

EJCDC® C-700, Standard General Conditions of the Construction Contract.
Copyright © 2013 National Society of Professional Engineers, American Council of Engineering Companies,

Article 9 – Owner's Responsibilities 41
9.01 Communications to Contractor 41
9.02 Replacement of Engineer 41
9.03 Furnish Data 41
9.04 Pay When Due 41
9.05 Lands and Easements; Reports, Tests, and Drawings 41
9.06 Insurance 41
9.07 Change Orders 41
9.08 Inspections, Tests, and Approvals 41
9.09 Limitations on Owner's Responsibilities 41
9.10 Undisclosed Hazardous Environmental Condition 42
9.11 Evidence of Financial Arrangements 42
9.12 Safety Programs 42
Article 10 – Engineer's Status During Construction 42
10.01 Owner's Representative 42
10.02 Visits to Site 42
10.03 Project Representative 42
10.04 Rejecting Defective Work 43
10.05 Shop Drawings, Change Orders and Payments 43
10.06 Determinations for Unit Price Work 43
10.07 Decisions on Requirements of Contract Documents and Acceptability of Work 43
10.08 Limitations on Engineer's Authority and Responsibilities 43
10.09 Compliance with Safety Program 44
Article 11 – Amending the Contract Documents; Changes in the Work 44
11.01 Amending and Supplementing Contract Documents 44
11.02 Owner-Authorized Changes in the Work 45
11.03 Unauthorized Changes in the Work 45
11.04 Change of Contract Price 45
11.05 Change of Contract Times 46
11.06 Change Proposals 46
11.07 Execution of Change Orders 47
11.08 Notification to Surety 48
Article 12 – Claims 48

EJCDC® C-700, Standard General Conditions of the Construction Contract.
Copyright © 2013 National Society of Professional Engineers, American Council of Engineering Companies,

12.01 Claims 48
Article 13 – Cost of the Work; Allowances; Unit Price Work 49
13.01 Cost of the Work 49
13.02 Allowances 52
13.03 Unit Price Work 52
Article 14 – Tests and Inspections; Correction, Removal or Acceptance of Defective Work 53
14.01 Access to Work 53
14.02 Tests, Inspections, and Approvals 53
14.03 Defective Work 54
14.04 Acceptance of Defective Work 54
14.05 Uncovering Work 55
14.06 Owner May Stop the Work 55
14.07 Owner May Correct Defective Work 55
Article 15 – Payments to Contractor; Set-Offs; Completion; Correction Period 56
15.01 Progress Payments 56
15.02 Contractor's Warranty of Title 59
15.03 Substantial Completion 59
15.04 Partial Use or Occupancy 60
15.05 Final Inspection 61
15.06 Final Payment 61
15.07 Waiver of Claims 62
15.08 Correction Period 62
Article 16 – Suspension of Work and Termination 63
16.01 Owner May Suspend Work 63
16.02 Owner May Terminate for Cause 63
16.03 Owner May Terminate For Convenience 64
16.04 Contractor May Stop Work or Terminate 65
Article 17 – Final Resolution of Disputes 65
17.01 Methods and Procedures 65
Article 18 – Miscellaneous 66
18.01 Giving Notice 66
18.02 Computation of Times 66
18.03 Cumulative Remedies 66

EJCDC® C-700, Standard General Conditions of the Construction Contract.
Copyright © 2013 National Society of Professional Engineers, American Council of Engineering Companies,

18.04 Limitation of Damages....66
18.05 No Waiver....66
18.06 Survival of Obligations....66
18.07 Controlling Law....66
18.08 Headings....66

Copyright © 2013 National Society of Professional Engineers, American Council of Engineering Companies,

ARTICLE 1 – DEFINITIONS AND TERMINOLOGY

1.01 *Defined Terms*

A. Wherever used in the Bidding Requirements or Contract Documents, a term printed with initial capital letters, including the term's singular and plural forms, will have the meaning indicated in the definitions below. In addition to terms specifically defined, terms with initial capital letters in the Contract Documents include references to identified articles and paragraphs, and the titles of other documents or forms.

1. *Addenda*—Written or graphic instruments issued prior to the opening of Bids which clarify, correct, or change the Bidding Requirements or the proposed Contract Documents.

2. *Agreement*—The written instrument, executed by Owner and Contractor, that sets forth the Contract Price and Contract Times, identifies the parties and the Engineer, and designates the specific items that are Contract Documents.

3. *Application for Payment*—The form acceptable to Engineer which is to be used by Contractor during the course of the Work in requesting progress or final payments and which is to be accompanied by such supporting documentation as is required by the Contract Documents.

4. *Bid*—The offer of a Bidder submitted on the prescribed form setting forth the prices for the Work to be performed.

5. *Bidder*—An individual or entity that submits a Bid to Owner.

6. *Bidding Documents*—The Bidding Requirements, the proposed Contract Documents, and all Addenda.

7. *Bidding Requirements*—The advertisement or invitation to bid, Instructions to Bidders, Bid Bond or other Bid security, if any, the Bid Form, and the Bid with any attachments.

8. *Change Order*—A document which is signed by Contractor and Owner and authorizes an addition, deletion, or revision in the Work or an adjustment in the Contract Price or the Contract Times, or other revision to the Contract, issued on or after the Effective Date of the Contract.

9. *Change Proposal*—A written request by Contractor, duly submitted in compliance with the procedural requirements set forth herein, seeking an adjustment in Contract Price or Contract Times, or both; contesting an initial decision by Engineer concerning the requirements of the Contract Documents or the acceptability of Work under the Contract Documents; challenging a set-off against payments due; or seeking other relief with respect to the terms of the Contract.

10. *Claim*—(a) A demand or assertion by Owner directly to Contractor, duly submitted in compliance with the procedural requirements set forth herein: seeking an adjustment of Contract Price or Contract Times, or both; contesting an initial decision by Engineer concerning the requirements of the Contract Documents or the acceptability of Work under the Contract Documents; contesting Engineer's decision regarding a Change Proposal; seeking resolution of a contractual issue that Engineer has declined to address; or seeking other relief with respect to the terms of the Contract; or (b) a demand or assertion by Contractor directly to Owner, duly submitted in compliance

Copyright © 2013 National Society of Professional Engineers, American Council of Engineering Companies, and American Society of Civil Engineers. All rights reserved.

with the procedural requirements set forth herein, contesting Engineer's decision regarding a Change Proposal; or seeking resolution of a contractual issue that Engineer has declined to address. A demand for money or services by a third party is not a Claim.

11. *Constituent of Concern*—Asbestos, petroleum, radioactive materials, polychlorinated biphenyls (PCBs), hazardous waste, and any substance, product, waste, or other material of any nature whatsoever that is or becomes listed, regulated, or addressed pursuant to (a) the Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation and Liability Act, 42 U.S.C. §§9601 et seq. ("CERCLA"); (b) the Hazardous Materials Transportation Act, 49 U.S.C. §§5501 et seq.; (c) the Resource Conservation and Recovery Act, 42 U.S.C. §§6901 et seq. ("RCRA"); (d) the Toxic Substances Control Act, 15 U.S.C. §§2601 et seq.; (e) the Clean Water Act, 33 U.S.C. §§1251 et seq.; (f) the Clean Air Act, 42 U.S.C. §§7401 et seq.; or (g) any other federal, state, or local statute, law, rule, regulation, ordinance, resolution, code, order, or decree regulating, relating to, or imposing liability or standards of conduct concerning, any hazardous, toxic, or dangerous waste, substance, or material.

12. *Contract*—The entire and integrated written contract between the Owner and Contractor concerning the Work.

13. *Contract Documents*—Those items so designated in the Agreement, and which together comprise the Contract.

14. *Contract Price*—The money that Owner has agreed to pay Contractor for completion of the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents. .

15. *Contract Times*—The number of days or the dates by which Contractor shall: (a) achieve Milestones, if any; (b) achieve Substantial Completion; and (c) complete the Work.

16. *Contractor*—The individual or entity with which Owner has contracted for performance of the Work.

17. *Cost of the Work*—See Paragraph 13.01 for definition.

18. *Drawings*—The part of the Contract that graphically shows the scope, extent, and character of the Work to be performed by Contractor.

19. *Effective Date of the Contract*—The date, indicated in the Agreement, on which the Contract becomes effective.

20. *Engineer*—The individual or entity named as such in the Agreement.

21. *Field Order*—A written order issued by Engineer which requires minor changes in the Work but does not change the Contract Price or the Contract Times.

22. *Hazardous Environmental Condition*—The presence at the Site of Constituents of Concern in such quantities or circumstances that may present a danger to persons or property exposed thereto. The presence at the Site of materials that are necessary for the execution of the Work, or that are to be incorporated in the Work, and that are controlled and contained pursuant to industry practices, Laws and Regulations, and the requirements of the Contract, does not establish a Hazardous Environmental Condition.

Copyright © 2013 National Society of Professional Engineers, American Council of Engineering Companies, and American Society of Civil Engineers. All rights reserved.

23. *Laws and Regulations; Laws or Regulations*—Any and all applicable laws, statutes, rules, regulations, ordinances, codes, and orders of any and all governmental bodies, agencies, authorities, and courts having jurisdiction.

24. *Liens*—Charges, security interests, or encumbrances upon Contract-related funds, real property, or personal property.

25. *Milestone*—A principal event in the performance of the Work that the Contract requires Contractor to achieve by an intermediate completion date or by a time prior to Substantial Completion of all the Work.

26. *Notice of Award*—The written notice by Owner to a Bidder of Owner's acceptance of the Bid.

27. *Notice to Proceed*—A written notice by Owner to Contractor fixing the date on which the Contract Times will commence to run and on which Contractor shall start to perform the Work.

28. *Owner*—The individual or entity with which Contractor has contracted regarding the Work, and which has agreed to pay Contractor for the performance of the Work, pursuant to the terms of the Contract.

29. *Progress Schedule*—A schedule, prepared and maintained by Contractor, describing the sequence and duration of the activities comprising the Contractor's plan to accomplish the Work within the Contract Times.

30. *Project*—The total undertaking to be accomplished for Owner by engineers, contractors, and others, including planning, study, design, construction, testing, commissioning, and start-up, and of which the Work to be performed under the Contract Documents is a part.

31. *Project Manual*—The written documents prepared for, or made available for, procuring and constructing the Work, including but not limited to the Bidding Documents or other construction procurement documents, geotechnical and existing conditions information, the Agreement, bond forms, General Conditions, Supplementary Conditions, and Specifications. The contents of the Project Manual may be bound in one or more volumes.

32. *Resident Project Representative*—The authorized representative of Engineer assigned to assist Engineer at the Site. As used herein, the term Resident Project Representative or "RPR" includes any assistants or field staff of Resident Project Representative.

33. *Samples*—Physical examples of materials, equipment, or workmanship that are representative of some portion of the Work and that establish the standards by which such portion of the Work will be judged.

34. *Schedule of Submittals*—A schedule, prepared and maintained by Contractor, of required submittals and the time requirements for Engineer's review of the submittals and the performance of related construction activities.

35. *Schedule of Values*—A schedule, prepared and maintained by Contractor, allocating portions of the Contract Price to various portions of the Work and used as the basis for reviewing Contractor's Applications for Payment.

36. *Shop Drawings*—All drawings, diagrams, illustrations, schedules, and other data or information that are specifically prepared or assembled by or for Contractor and

Copyright © 2013 National Society of Professional Engineers, American Council of Engineering Companies, and American Society of Civil Engineers. All rights reserved.

submitted by Contractor to illustrate some portion of the Work. Shop Drawings, whether approved or not, are not Drawings and are not Contract Documents.

37. *Site*—Lands or areas indicated in the Contract Documents as being furnished by Owner upon which the Work is to be performed, including rights-of-way and easements, and such other lands furnished by Owner which are designated for the use of Contractor.

38. *Specifications*—The part of the Contract that consists of written requirements for materials, equipment, systems, standards, and workmanship as applied to the Work, and certain administrative requirements and procedural matters applicable to the Work.

39. *Subcontractor*—An individual or entity having a direct contract with Contractor or with any other Subcontractor for the performance of a part of the Work.

40. *Substantial Completion*—The time at which the Work (or a specified part thereof) has progressed to the point where, in the opinion of Engineer, the Work (or a specified part thereof) is sufficiently complete, in accordance with the Contract Documents, so that the Work (or a specified part thereof) can be utilized for the purposes for which it is intended. The terms "substantially complete" and "substantially completed" as applied to all or part of the Work refer to Substantial Completion thereof.

41. *Successful Bidder*—The Bidder whose Bid the Owner accepts, and to which the Owner makes an award of contract, subject to stated conditions.

42. *Supplementary Conditions*—The part of the Contract that amends or supplements these General Conditions.

43. *Supplier*—A manufacturer, fabricator, supplier, distributor, materialman, or vendor having a direct contract with Contractor or with any Subcontractor to furnish materials or equipment to be incorporated in the Work by Contractor or a Subcontractor.

44. *Technical Data*—Those items expressly identified as Technical Data in the Supplementary Conditions, with respect to either (a) subsurface conditions at the Site, or physical conditions relating to existing surface or subsurface structures at the Site (except Underground Facilities) or (b) Hazardous Environmental Conditions at the Site. If no such express identifications of Technical Data have been made with respect to conditions at the Site, then the data contained in boring logs, recorded measurements of subsurface water levels, laboratory test results, and other factual, objective information regarding conditions at the Site that are set forth in any geotechnical or environmental report prepared for the Project and made available to Contractor are hereby defined as Technical Data with respect to conditions at the Site under Paragraphs 5.03, 5.04, and 5.06.

45. *Underground Facilities*—All underground pipelines, conduits, ducts, cables, wires, manholes, vaults, tanks, tunnels, or other such facilities or attachments, and any encasements containing such facilities, including but not limited to those that convey electricity, gases, steam, liquid petroleum products, telephone or other communications, fiber optic transmissions, cable television, water, wastewater, storm water, other liquids or chemicals, or traffic or other control systems.

46. *Unit Price Work*—Work to be paid for on the basis of unit prices.

47. *Work*—The entire construction or the various separately identifiable parts thereof required to be provided under the Contract Documents. Work includes and is the

Copyright © 2013 National Society of Professional Engineers, American Council of Engineering Companies, and American Society of Civil Engineers. All rights reserved.

result of performing or providing all labor, services, and documentation necessary to produce such construction; furnishing, installing, and incorporating all materials and equipment into such construction; and may include related services such as testing, start-up, and commissioning, all as required by the Contract Documents.

48. *Work Change Directive*—A written directive to Contractor issued on or after the Effective Date of the Contract, signed by Owner and recommended by Engineer, ordering an addition, deletion, or revision in the Work.

1.02 *Terminology*

A. The words and terms discussed in the following paragraphs are not defined but, when used in the Bidding Requirements or Contract Documents, have the indicated meaning.

B. *Intent of Certain Terms or Adjectives*:

1. The Contract Documents include the terms "as allowed," "as approved," "as ordered," "as directed" or terms of like effect or import to authorize an exercise of professional judgment by Engineer. In addition, the adjectives "reasonable," "suitable," "acceptable," "proper," "satisfactory," or adjectives of like effect or import are used to describe an action or determination of Engineer as to the Work. It is intended that such exercise of professional judgment, action, or determination will be solely to evaluate, in general, the Work for compliance with the information in the Contract Documents and with the design concept of the Project as a functioning whole as shown or indicated in the Contract Documents (unless there is a specific statement indicating otherwise). The use of any such term or adjective is not intended to and shall not be effective to assign to Engineer any duty or authority to supervise or direct the performance of the Work, or any duty or authority to undertake responsibility contrary to the provisions of Article 10 or any other provision of the Contract Documents.

C. *Day*:

1. The word "day" means a calendar day of 24 hours measured from midnight to the next midnight.

D. *Defective*:

1. The word "defective," when modifying the word "Work," refers to Work that is unsatisfactory, faulty, or deficient in that it:

a. does not conform to the Contract Documents; or

b. does not meet the requirements of any applicable inspection, reference standard, test, or approval referred to in the Contract Documents; or

c. has been damaged prior to Engineer's recommendation of final payment (unless responsibility for the protection thereof has been assumed by Owner at Substantial Completion in accordance with Paragraph 15.03 or 15.04).

E. *Furnish, Install, Perform, Provide*:

1. The word "furnish," when used in connection with services, materials, or equipment, shall mean to supply and deliver said services, materials, or equipment to the Site (or some other specified location) ready for use or installation and in usable or operable condition.

Copyright © 2013 National Society of Professional Engineers, American Council of Engineering Companies, and American Society of Civil Engineers. All rights reserved.

2. The word "install," when used in connection with services, materials, or equipment, shall mean to put into use or place in final position said services, materials, or equipment complete and ready for intended use.

3. The words "perform" or "provide," when used in connection with services, materials, or equipment, shall mean to furnish and install said services, materials, or equipment complete and ready for intended use.

4. If the Contract Documents establish an obligation of Contractor with respect to specific services, materials, or equipment, but do not expressly use any of the four words "furnish," "install," "perform," or "provide," then Contractor shall furnish and install said services, materials, or equipment complete and ready for intended use.

F. Unless stated otherwise in the Contract Documents, words or phrases that have a well-known technical or construction industry or trade meaning are used in the Contract Documents in accordance with such recognized meaning.

ARTICLE 2 – PRELIMINARY MATTERS

2.01 *Delivery of Bonds and Evidence of Insurance*

A. *Bonds*: When Contractor delivers the executed counterparts of the Agreement to Owner, Contractor shall also deliver to Owner such bonds as Contractor may be required to furnish.

B. *Evidence of Contractor's Insurance*: When Contractor delivers the executed counterparts of the Agreement to Owner, Contractor shall also deliver to Owner, with copies to each named insured and additional insured (as identified in the Supplementary Conditions or elsewhere in the Contract), the certificates and other evidence of insurance required to be provided by Contractor in accordance with Article 6.

C. *Evidence of Owner's Insurance*: After receipt of the executed counterparts of the Agreement and all required bonds and insurance documentation, Owner shall promptly deliver to Contractor, with copies to each named insured and additional insured (as identified in the Supplementary Conditions or otherwise), the certificates and other evidence of insurance required to be provided by Owner under Article 6.

2.02 *Copies of Documents*

A. Owner shall furnish to Contractor four printed copies of the Contract (including one fully executed counterpart of the Agreement), and one copy in electronic portable document format (PDF). Additional printed copies will be furnished upon request at the cost of reproduction.

B. Owner shall maintain and safeguard at least one original printed record version of the Contract, including Drawings and Specifications signed and sealed by Engineer and other design professionals. Owner shall make such original printed record version of the Contract available to Contractor for review. Owner may delegate the responsibilities under this provision to Engineer.

2.03 *Before Starting Construction*

A. *Preliminary Schedules*: Within 10 days after the Effective Date of the Contract (or as otherwise specifically required by the Contract Documents), Contractor shall submit to Engineer for timely review:

Copyright © 2013 National Society of Professional Engineers, American Council of Engineering Companies, and American Society of Civil Engineers. All rights reserved.

1. a preliminary Progress Schedule indicating the times (numbers of days or dates) for starting and completing the various stages of the Work, including any Milestones specified in the Contract;

2. a preliminary Schedule of Submittals; and

3. a preliminary Schedule of Values for all of the Work which includes quantities and prices of items which when added together equal the Contract Price and subdivides the Work into component parts in sufficient detail to serve as the basis for progress payments during performance of the Work. Such prices will include an appropriate amount of overhead and profit applicable to each item of Work.

2.04 *Preconstruction Conference; Designation of Authorized Representatives*

A. Before any Work at the Site is started, a conference attended by Owner, Contractor, Engineer, and others as appropriate will be held to establish a working understanding among the parties as to the Work and to discuss the schedules referred to in Paragraph 2.03.A, procedures for handling Shop Drawings, Samples, and other submittals, processing Applications for Payment, electronic or digital transmittals, and maintaining required records.

B. At this conference Owner and Contractor each shall designate, in writing, a specific individual to act as its authorized representative with respect to the services and responsibilities under the Contract. Such individuals shall have the authority to transmit and receive information, render decisions relative to the Contract, and otherwise act on behalf of each respective party.

2.05 *Initial Acceptance of Schedules*

A. At least 10 days before submission of the first Application for Payment a conference, attended by Contractor, Engineer, and others as appropriate, will be held to review for acceptability to Engineer as provided below the schedules submitted in accordance with Paragraph 2.03.A. Contractor shall have an additional 10 days to make corrections and adjustments and to complete and resubmit the schedules. No progress payment shall be made to Contractor until acceptable schedules are submitted to Engineer.

1. The Progress Schedule will be acceptable to Engineer if it provides an orderly progression of the Work to completion within the Contract Times. Such acceptance will not impose on Engineer responsibility for the Progress Schedule, for sequencing, scheduling, or progress of the Work, nor interfere with or relieve Contractor from Contractor's full responsibility therefor.

2. Contractor's Schedule of Submittals will be acceptable to Engineer if it provides a workable arrangement for reviewing and processing the required submittals.

3. Contractor's Schedule of Values will be acceptable to Engineer as to form and substance if it provides a reasonable allocation of the Contract Price to the component parts of the Work.

2.06 *Electronic Transmittals*

A. Except as otherwise stated elsewhere in the Contract, the Owner, Engineer, and Contractor may transmit, and shall accept, Project-related correspondence, text, data, documents, drawings, information, and graphics, including but not limited to Shop Drawings and other

Copyright © 2013 National Society of Professional Engineers, American Council of Engineering Companies, and American Society of Civil Engineers. All rights reserved.

submittals, in electronic media or digital format, either directly, or through access to a secure Project website.

B. If the Contract does not establish protocols for electronic or digital transmittals, then Owner, Engineer, and Contractor shall jointly develop such protocols.

C. When transmitting items in electronic media or digital format, the transmitting party makes no representations as to long term compatibility, usability, or readability of the items resulting from the recipient's use of software application packages, operating systems, or computer hardware differing from those used in the drafting or transmittal of the items, or from those established in applicable transmittal protocols.

ARTICLE 3 – DOCUMENTS: INTENT, REQUIREMENTS, REUSE

3.01 *Intent*

A. The Contract Documents are complementary; what is required by one is as binding as if required by all.

B. It is the intent of the Contract Documents to describe a functionally complete project (or part thereof) to be constructed in accordance with the Contract Documents.

C. Unless otherwise stated in the Contract Documents, if there is a discrepancy between the electronic or digital versions of the Contract Documents (including any printed copies derived from such electronic or digital versions) and the printed record version, the printed record version shall govern.

D. The Contract supersedes prior negotiations, representations, and agreements, whether written or oral.

E. Engineer will issue clarifications and interpretations of the Contract Documents as provided herein.

3.02 *Reference Standards*

A. Standards Specifications, Codes, Laws and Regulations

1. Reference in the Contract Documents to standard specifications, manuals, reference standards, or codes of any technical society, organization, or association, or to Laws or Regulations, whether such reference be specific or by implication, shall mean the standard specification, manual, reference standard, code, or Laws or Regulations in effect at the time of opening of Bids (or on the Effective Date of the Contract if there were no Bids), except as may be otherwise specifically stated in the Contract Documents.

2. No provision of any such standard specification, manual, reference standard, or code, or any instruction of a Supplier, shall be effective to change the duties or responsibilities of Owner, Contractor, or Engineer, or any of their subcontractors, consultants, agents, or employees, from those set forth in the part of the Contract Documents prepared by or for Engineer. No such provision or instruction shall be effective to assign to Owner, Engineer, or any of their officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, or subcontractors, any duty or authority to supervise or direct the performance of the Work or any duty or authority to undertake responsibility inconsistent with the provisions of the part of the Contract Documents prepared by or for Engineer.

Copyright © 2013 National Society of Professional Engineers, American Council of Engineering Companies, and American Society of Civil Engineers. All rights reserved.

3.03 *Reporting and Resolving Discrepancies*

A. *Reporting Discrepancies*:

1. *Contractor's Verification of Figures and Field Measurements*: Before undertaking each part of the Work, Contractor shall carefully study the Contract Documents, and check and verify pertinent figures and dimensions therein, particularly with respect to applicable field measurements. Contractor shall promptly report in writing to Engineer any conflict, error, ambiguity, or discrepancy that Contractor discovers, or has actual knowledge of, and shall not proceed with any Work affected thereby until the conflict, error, ambiguity, or discrepancy is resolved, by a clarification or interpretation by Engineer, or by an amendment or supplement to the Contract Documents issued pursuant to Paragraph 11.01.

2. *Contractor's Review of Contract Documents*: If, before or during the performance of the Work, Contractor discovers any conflict, error, ambiguity, or discrepancy within the Contract Documents, or between the Contract Documents and (a) any applicable Law or Regulation, (b) actual field conditions, (c) any standard specification, manual, reference standard, or code, or (d) any instruction of any Supplier, then Contractor shall promptly report it to Engineer in writing. Contractor shall not proceed with the Work affected thereby (except in an emergency as required by Paragraph 7.15) until the conflict, error, ambiguity, or discrepancy is resolved, by a clarification or interpretation by Engineer, or by an amendment or supplement to the Contract Documents issued pursuant to Paragraph 11.01.

3. Contractor shall not be liable to Owner or Engineer for failure to report any conflict, error, ambiguity, or discrepancy in the Contract Documents unless Contractor had actual knowledge thereof.

B. *Resolving Discrepancies*:

1. Except as may be otherwise specifically stated in the Contract Documents, the provisions of the part of the Contract Documents prepared by or for Engineer shall take precedence in resolving any conflict, error, ambiguity, or discrepancy between such provisions of the Contract Documents and:

   a. the provisions of any standard specification, manual, reference standard, or code, or the instruction of any Supplier (whether or not specifically incorporated by reference as a Contract Document); or

   b. the provisions of any Laws or Regulations applicable to the performance of the Work (unless such an interpretation of the provisions of the Contract Documents would result in violation of such Law or Regulation).

3.04 *Requirements of the Contract Documents*

A. During the performance of the Work and until final payment, Contractor and Owner shall submit to the Engineer all matters in question concerning the requirements of the Contract Documents (sometimes referred to as requests for information or interpretation—RFIs), or relating to the acceptability of the Work under the Contract Documents, as soon as possible after such matters arise. Engineer will be the initial interpreter of the requirements of the Contract Documents, and judge of the acceptability of the Work thereunder.

B. Engineer will, with reasonable promptness, render a written clarification, interpretation, or decision on the issue submitted, or initiate an amendment or supplement to the Contract

Copyright © 2013 National Society of Professional Engineers, American Council of Engineering Companies, and American Society of Civil Engineers. All rights reserved.

Documents. Engineer's written clarification, interpretation, or decision will be final and binding on Contractor, unless it appeals by submitting a Change Proposal, and on Owner, unless it appeals by filing a Claim.

C. If a submitted matter in question concerns terms and conditions of the Contract Documents that do not involve (1) the performance or acceptability of the Work under the Contract Documents, (2) the design (as set forth in the Drawings, Specifications, or otherwise), or (3) other engineering or technical matters, then Engineer will promptly give written notice to Owner and Contractor that Engineer is unable to provide a decision or interpretation. If Owner and Contractor are unable to agree on resolution of such a matter in question, either party may pursue resolution as provided in Article 12.

3.05 *Reuse of Documents*

A. Contractor and its Subcontractors and Suppliers shall not:

1. have or acquire any title to or ownership rights in any of the Drawings, Specifications, or other documents (or copies of any thereof) prepared by or bearing the seal of Engineer or its consultants, including electronic media editions, or reuse any such Drawings, Specifications, other documents, or copies thereof on extensions of the Project or any other project without written consent of Owner and Engineer and specific written verification or adaptation by Engineer; or

2. have or acquire any title or ownership rights in any other Contract Documents, reuse any such Contract Documents for any purpose without Owner's express written consent, or violate any copyrights pertaining to such Contract Documents.

B. The prohibitions of this Paragraph 3.05 will survive final payment, or termination of the Contract. Nothing herein shall preclude Contractor from retaining copies of the Contract Documents for record purposes.

ARTICLE 4 – COMMENCEMENT AND PROGRESS OF THE WORK

4.01 *Commencement of Contract Times; Notice to Proceed*

A. The Contract Times will commence to run on the thirtieth day after the Effective Date of the Contract or, if a Notice to Proceed is given, on the day indicated in the Notice to Proceed. A Notice to Proceed may be given at any time within 30 days after the Effective Date of the Contract. In no event will the Contract Times commence to run later than the sixtieth day after the day of Bid opening or the thirtieth day after the Effective Date of the Contract, whichever date is earlier.

4.02 *Starting the Work*

A. Contractor shall start to perform the Work on the date when the Contract Times commence to run. No Work shall be done at the Site prior to such date.

4.03 *Reference Points*

A. Owner shall provide engineering surveys to establish reference points for construction which in Engineer's judgment are necessary to enable Contractor to proceed with the Work. Contractor shall be responsible for laying out the Work, shall protect and preserve the established reference points and property monuments, and shall make no changes or relocations without the prior written approval of Owner. Contractor shall report to Engineer whenever any reference point or property monument is lost or destroyed or

Copyright © 2013 National Society of Professional Engineers, American Council of Engineering Companies, and American Society of Civil Engineers. All rights reserved.

requires relocation because of necessary changes in grades or locations, and shall be responsible for the accurate replacement or relocation of such reference points or property monuments by professionally qualified personnel.

4.04 *Progress Schedule*

A. Contractor shall adhere to the Progress Schedule established in accordance with Paragraph 2.05 as it may be adjusted from time to time as provided below.

1. Contractor shall submit to Engineer for acceptance (to the extent indicated in Paragraph 2.05) proposed adjustments in the Progress Schedule that will not result in changing the Contract Times.

2. Proposed adjustments in the Progress Schedule that will change the Contract Times shall be submitted in accordance with the requirements of Article 11.

B. Contractor shall carry on the Work and adhere to the Progress Schedule during all disputes or disagreements with Owner. No Work shall be delayed or postponed pending resolution of any disputes or disagreements, or during any appeal process, except as permitted by Paragraph 16.04, or as Owner and Contractor may otherwise agree in writing.

4.05 *Delays in Contractor's Progress*

A. If Owner, Engineer, or anyone for whom Owner is responsible, delays, disrupts, or interferes with the performance or progress of the Work, then Contractor shall be entitled to an equitable adjustment in the Contract Times and Contract Price. Contractor's entitlement to an adjustment of the Contract Times is conditioned on such adjustment being essential to Contractor's ability to complete the Work within the Contract Times.

B. Contractor shall not be entitled to an adjustment in Contract Price or Contract Times for delay, disruption, or interference caused by or within the control of Contractor. Delay, disruption, and interference attributable to and within the control of a Subcontractor or Supplier shall be deemed to be within the control of Contractor.

C. If Contractor's performance or progress is delayed, disrupted, or interfered with by unanticipated causes not the fault of and beyond the control of Owner, Contractor, and those for which they are responsible, then Contractor shall be entitled to an equitable adjustment in Contract Times. Contractor's entitlement to an adjustment of the Contract Times is conditioned on such adjustment being essential to Contractor's ability to complete the Work within the Contract Times. Such an adjustment shall be Contractor's sole and exclusive remedy for the delays, disruption, and interference described in this paragraph. Causes of delay, disruption, or interference that may give rise to an adjustment in Contract Times under this paragraph include but are not limited to the following:

1. severe and unavoidable natural catastrophes such as fires, floods, epidemics, and earthquakes;

2. abnormal weather conditions;

3. acts or failures to act of utility owners (other than those performing other work at or adjacent to the Site by arrangement with the Owner, as contemplated in Article 8); and

4. acts of war or terrorism.

Copyright © 2013 National Society of Professional Engineers, American Council of Engineering Companies, and American Society of Civil Engineers. All rights reserved.

D. Delays, disruption, and interference to the performance or progress of the Work resulting from the existence of a differing subsurface or physical condition, an Underground Facility that was not shown or indicated by the Contract Documents, or not shown or indicated with reasonable accuracy, and those resulting from Hazardous Environmental Conditions, are governed by Article 5.

E. Paragraph 8.03 governs delays, disruption, and interference to the performance or progress of the Work resulting from the performance of certain other work at or adjacent to the Site.

F. Contractor shall not be entitled to an adjustment in Contract Price or Contract Times for any delay, disruption, or interference if such delay is concurrent with a delay, disruption, or interference caused by or within the control of Contractor.

G. Contractor must submit any Change Proposal seeking an adjustment in Contract Price or Contract Times under this paragraph within 30 days of the commencement of the delaying, disrupting, or interfering event.

ARTICLE 5 – AVAILABILITY OF LANDS; SUBSURFACE AND PHYSICAL CONDITIONS; HAZARDOUS ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS

5.01 *Availability of Lands*

A. Owner shall furnish the Site. Owner shall notify Contractor of any encumbrances or restrictions not of general application but specifically related to use of the Site with which Contractor must comply in performing the Work.

B. Upon reasonable written request, Owner shall furnish Contractor with a current statement of record legal title and legal description of the lands upon which permanent improvements are to be made and Owner's interest therein as necessary for giving notice of or filing a mechanic's or construction lien against such lands in accordance with applicable Laws and Regulations.

C. Contractor shall provide for all additional lands and access thereto that may be required for temporary construction facilities or storage of materials and equipment.

5.02 *Use of Site and Other Areas*

A. *Limitation on Use of Site and Other Areas*:

1. Contractor shall confine construction equipment, temporary construction facilities, the storage of materials and equipment, and the operations of workers to the Site, adjacent areas that Contractor has arranged to use through construction easements or otherwise, and other adjacent areas permitted by Laws and Regulations, and shall not unreasonably encumber the Site and such other adjacent areas with construction equipment or other materials or equipment. Contractor shall assume full responsibility for (a) damage to the Site; (b) damage to any such other adjacent areas used for Contractor's operations; (c) damage to any other adjacent land or areas; and (d) for injuries and losses sustained by the owners or occupants of any such land or areas; provided that such damage or injuries result from the performance of the Work or from other actions or conduct of the Contractor or those for which Contractor is responsible.

Copyright © 2013 National Society of Professional Engineers, American Council of Engineering Companies, and American Society of Civil Engineers. All rights reserved.

2. If a damage or injury claim is made by the owner or occupant of any such land or area because of the performance of the Work, or because of other actions or conduct of the Contractor or those for which Contractor is responsible, Contractor shall (a) take immediate corrective or remedial action as required by Paragraph 7.12, or otherwise; (b) promptly attempt to settle the claim as to all parties through negotiations with such owner or occupant, or otherwise resolve the claim by arbitration or other dispute resolution proceeding, or at law; and (c) to the fullest extent permitted by Laws and Regulations, indemnify and hold harmless Owner and Engineer, and the officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants and subcontractors of each and any of them from and against any such claim, and against all costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) arising out of or relating to any claim or action, legal or equitable, brought by any such owner or occupant against Owner, Engineer, or any other party indemnified hereunder to the extent caused directly or indirectly, in whole or in part by, or based upon, Contractor's performance of the Work, or because of other actions or conduct of the Contractor or those for which Contractor is responsible.

B. *Removal of Debris During Performance of the Work*: During the progress of the Work the Contractor shall keep the Site and other adjacent areas free from accumulations of waste materials, rubbish, and other debris. Removal and disposal of such waste materials, rubbish, and other debris shall conform to applicable Laws and Regulations.

C. *Cleaning*: Prior to Substantial Completion of the Work Contractor shall clean the Site and the Work and make it ready for utilization by Owner. At the completion of the Work Contractor shall remove from the Site and adjacent areas all tools, appliances, construction equipment and machinery, and surplus materials and shall restore to original condition all property not designated for alteration by the Contract Documents.

D. *Loading of Structures*: Contractor shall not load nor permit any part of any structure to be loaded in any manner that will endanger the structure, nor shall Contractor subject any part of the Work or adjacent structures or land to stresses or pressures that will endanger them.

5.03 *Subsurface and Physical Conditions*

A. *Reports and Drawings*: The Supplementary Conditions identify:

1. those reports known to Owner of explorations and tests of subsurface conditions at or adjacent to the Site;

2. those drawings known to Owner of physical conditions relating to existing surface or subsurface structures at the Site (except Underground Facilities); and

3. Technical Data contained in such reports and drawings.

B. *Reliance by Contractor on Technical Data Authorized*: Contractor may rely upon the accuracy of the Technical Data expressly identified in the Supplementary Conditions with respect to such reports and drawings, but such reports and drawings are not Contract Documents. If no such express identification has been made, then Contractor may rely upon the accuracy of the Technical Data (as defined in Article 1) contained in any geotechnical or environmental report prepared for the Project and made available to Contractor. Except for such reliance on Technical Data, Contractor may not rely upon or

Copyright © 2013 National Society of Professional Engineers, American Council of Engineering Companies, and American Society of Civil Engineers. All rights reserved.

make any claim against Owner or Engineer, or any of their officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, or subcontractors, with respect to:

1. the completeness of such reports and drawings for Contractor's purposes, including, but not limited to, any aspects of the means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures of construction to be employed by Contractor, and safety precautions and programs incident thereto; or
2. other data, interpretations, opinions, and information contained in such reports or shown or indicated in such drawings; or
3. any Contractor interpretation of or conclusion drawn from any Technical Data or any such other data, interpretations, opinions, or information.

5.04 *Differing Subsurface or Physical Conditions*

A. *Notice by Contractor*: If Contractor believes that any subsurface or physical condition that is uncovered or revealed at the Site either:

1. is of such a nature as to establish that any Technical Data on which Contractor is entitled to rely as provided in Paragraph 5.03 is materially inaccurate; or
2. is of such a nature as to require a change in the Drawings or Specifications; or
3. differs materially from that shown or indicated in the Contract Documents; or
4. is of an unusual nature, and differs materially from conditions ordinarily encountered and generally recognized as inherent in work of the character provided for in the Contract Documents;

then Contractor shall, promptly after becoming aware thereof and before further disturbing the subsurface or physical conditions or performing any Work in connection therewith (except in an emergency as required by Paragraph 7.15), notify Owner and Engineer in writing about such condition. Contractor shall not further disturb such condition or perform any Work in connection therewith (except with respect to an emergency) until receipt of a written statement permitting Contractor to do so.

B. *Engineer's Review*: After receipt of written notice as required by the preceding paragraph, Engineer will promptly review the subsurface or physical condition in question; determine the necessity of Owner's obtaining additional exploration or tests with respect to the condition; conclude whether the condition falls within any one or more of the differing site condition categories in Paragraph 5.04.A above; obtain any pertinent cost or schedule information from Contractor; prepare recommendations to Owner regarding the Contractor's resumption of Work in connection with the subsurface or physical condition in question and the need for any change in the Drawings or Specifications; and advise Owner in writing of Engineer's findings, conclusions, and recommendations.

C. *Owner's Statement to Contractor Regarding Site Condition*: After receipt of Engineer's written findings, conclusions, and recommendations, Owner shall issue a written statement to Contractor (with a copy to Engineer) regarding the subsurface or physical condition in question, addressing the resumption of Work in connection with such condition, indicating whether any change in the Drawings or Specifications will be made, and adopting or rejecting Engineer's written findings, conclusions, and recommendations, in whole or in part.

Copyright © 2013 National Society of Professional Engineers, American Council of Engineering Companies, and American Society of Civil Engineers. All rights reserved.

D. *Possible Price and Times Adjustments*:

1. Contractor shall be entitled to an equitable adjustment in Contract Price or Contract Times, or both, to the extent that the existence of a differing subsurface or physical condition, or any related delay, disruption, or interference, causes an increase or decrease in Contractor's cost of, or time required for, performance of the Work; subject, however, to the following:

   a. such condition must fall within any one or more of the categories described in Paragraph 5.04.A;

   b. with respect to Work that is paid for on a unit price basis, any adjustment in Contract Price will be subject to the provisions of Paragraph 13.03; and,

   c. Contractor's entitlement to an adjustment of the Contract Times is conditioned on such adjustment being essential to Contractor's ability to complete the Work within the Contract Times.

2. Contractor shall not be entitled to any adjustment in the Contract Price or Contract Times with respect to a subsurface or physical condition if:

   a. Contractor knew of the existence of such condition at the time Contractor made a commitment to Owner with respect to Contract Price and Contract Times by the submission of a Bid or becoming bound under a negotiated contract, or otherwise; or

   b. the existence of such condition reasonably could have been discovered or revealed as a result of any examination, investigation, exploration, test, or study of the Site and contiguous areas expressly required by the Bidding Requirements or Contract Documents to be conducted by or for Contractor prior to Contractor's making such commitment; or

   c. Contractor failed to give the written notice as required by Paragraph 5.04.A.

3. If Owner and Contractor agree regarding Contractor's entitlement to and the amount or extent of any adjustment in the Contract Price or Contract Times, or both, then any such adjustment shall be set forth in a Change Order.

4. Contractor may submit a Change Proposal regarding its entitlement to or the amount or extent of any adjustment in the Contract Price or Contract Times, or both, no later than 30 days after Owner's issuance of the Owner's written statement to Contractor regarding the subsurface or physical condition in question.

5.05 *Underground Facilities*

A. *Contractor's Responsibilities*: The information and data shown or indicated in the Contract Documents with respect to existing Underground Facilities at or adjacent to the Site is based on information and data furnished to Owner or Engineer by the owners of such Underground Facilities, including Owner, or by others. Unless it is otherwise expressly provided in the Supplementary Conditions:

1. Owner and Engineer do not warrant or guarantee the accuracy or completeness of any such information or data provided by others; and

Copyright © 2013 National Society of Professional Engineers, American Council of Engineering Companies, and American Society of Civil Engineers. All rights reserved.

2. the cost of all of the following will be included in the Contract Price, and Contractor shall have full responsibility for:

   a. reviewing and checking all information and data regarding existing Underground Facilities at the Site;

   b. locating all Underground Facilities shown or indicated in the Contract Documents as being at the Site;

   c. coordination of the Work with the owners (including Owner) of such Underground Facilities, during construction; and

   d. the safety and protection of all existing Underground Facilities at the Site, and repairing any damage thereto resulting from the Work.

B. *Notice by Contractor*: If Contractor believes that an Underground Facility that is uncovered or revealed at the Site was not shown or indicated in the Contract Documents, or was not shown or indicated with reasonable accuracy, then Contractor shall, promptly after becoming aware thereof and before further disturbing conditions affected thereby or performing any Work in connection therewith (except in an emergency as required by Paragraph 7.15), identify the owner of such Underground Facility and give written notice to that owner and to Owner and Engineer.

C. *Engineer's Review*: Engineer will promptly review the Underground Facility and conclude whether such Underground Facility was not shown or indicated in the Contract Documents, or was not shown or indicated with reasonable accuracy; obtain any pertinent cost or schedule information from Contractor; prepare recommendations to Owner regarding the Contractor's resumption of Work in connection with the Underground Facility in question; determine the extent, if any, to which a change is required in the Drawings or Specifications to reflect and document the consequences of the existence or location of the Underground Facility; and advise Owner in writing of Engineer's findings, conclusions, and recommendations. During such time, Contractor shall be responsible for the safety and protection of such Underground Facility.

D. *Owner's Statement to Contractor Regarding Underground Facility*: After receipt of Engineer's written findings, conclusions, and recommendations, Owner shall issue a written statement to Contractor (with a copy to Engineer) regarding the Underground Facility in question, addressing the resumption of Work in connection with such Underground Facility, indicating whether any change in the Drawings or Specifications will be made, and adopting or rejecting Engineer's written findings, conclusions, and recommendations in whole or in part.

E. *Possible Price and Times Adjustments*:

   1. Contractor shall be entitled to an equitable adjustment in the Contract Price or Contract Times, or both, to the extent that any existing Underground Facility at the Site that was not shown or indicated in the Contract Documents, or was not shown or indicated with reasonable accuracy, or any related delay, disruption, or interference, causes an increase or decrease in Contractor's cost of, or time required for, performance of the Work; subject, however, to the following:

      a. Contractor did not know of and could not reasonably have been expected to be aware of or to have anticipated the existence or actual location of the Underground Facility in question;

EJCDC® C-700, Standard General Conditions of the Construction Contract.
Copyright © 2013 National Society of Professional Engineers, American Council of Engineering Companies, and American Society of Civil Engineers. All rights reserved.

b. With respect to Work that is paid for on a unit price basis, any adjustment in Contract Price will be subject to the provisions of Paragraph 13.03;

c. Contractor's entitlement to an adjustment of the Contract Times is conditioned on such adjustment being essential to Contractor's ability to complete the Work within the Contract Times; and

d. Contractor gave the notice required in Paragraph 5.05.B.

2. If Owner and Contractor agree regarding Contractor's entitlement to and the amount or extent of any adjustment in the Contract Price or Contract Times, or both, then any such adjustment shall be set forth in a Change Order.

3. Contractor may submit a Change Proposal regarding its entitlement to or the amount or extent of any adjustment in the Contract Price or Contract Times, or both, no later than 30 days after Owner's issuance of the Owner's written statement to Contractor regarding the Underground Facility in question.

5.06 *Hazardous Environmental Conditions at Site*

A. *Reports and Drawings*: The Supplementary Conditions identify:

1. those reports and drawings known to Owner relating to Hazardous Environmental Conditions that have been identified at or adjacent to the Site; and

2. Technical Data contained in such reports and drawings.

B. *Reliance by Contractor on Technical Data Authorized*: Contractor may rely upon the accuracy of the Technical Data expressly identified in the Supplementary Conditions with respect to such reports and drawings, but such reports and drawings are not Contract Documents. If no such express identification has been made, then Contractor may rely on the accuracy of the Technical Data (as defined in Article 1) contained in any geotechnical or environmental report prepared for the Project and made available to Contractor. Except for such reliance on Technical Data, Contractor may not rely upon or make any claim against Owner or Engineer, or any of their officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, or subcontractors with respect to:

1. the completeness of such reports and drawings for Contractor's purposes, including, but not limited to, any aspects of the means, methods, techniques, sequences and procedures of construction to be employed by Contractor and safety precautions and programs incident thereto; or

2. other data, interpretations, opinions and information contained in such reports or shown or indicated in such drawings; or

3. any Contractor interpretation of or conclusion drawn from any Technical Data or any such other data, interpretations, opinions or information.

C. Contractor shall not be responsible for removing or remediating any Hazardous Environmental Condition encountered, uncovered, or revealed at the Site unless such removal or remediation is expressly identified in the Contract Documents to be within the scope of the Work.

D. Contractor shall be responsible for controlling, containing, and duly removing all Constituents of Concern brought to the Site by Contractor, Subcontractors, Suppliers, or anyone else for whom Contractor is responsible, and for any associated costs; and for the

EJCDC® C-700, Standard General Conditions of the Construction Contract.
Copyright © 2013 National Society of Professional Engineers, American Council of Engineering Companies, and American Society of Civil Engineers. All rights reserved.

costs of removing and remediating any Hazardous Environmental Condition created by the presence of any such Constituents of Concern.

E. If Contractor encounters, uncovers, or reveals a Hazardous Environmental Condition whose removal or remediation is not expressly identified in the Contract Documents as being within the scope of the Work, or if Contractor or anyone for whom Contractor is responsible creates a Hazardous Environmental Condition, then Contractor shall immediately: (1) secure or otherwise isolate such condition; (2) stop all Work in connection with such condition and in any area affected thereby (except in an emergency as required by Paragraph 7.15); and (3) notify Owner and Engineer (and promptly thereafter confirm such notice in writing). Owner shall promptly consult with Engineer concerning the necessity for Owner to retain a qualified expert to evaluate such condition or take corrective action, if any. Promptly after consulting with Engineer, Owner shall take such actions as are necessary to permit Owner to timely obtain required permits and provide Contractor the written notice required by Paragraph 5.06.F. If Contractor or anyone for whom Contractor is responsible created the Hazardous Environmental Condition in question, then Owner may remove and remediate the Hazardous Environmental Condition, and impose a set-off against payments to account for the associated costs.

F. Contractor shall not resume Work in connection with such Hazardous Environmental Condition or in any affected area until after Owner has obtained any required permits related thereto, and delivered written notice to Contractor either (1) specifying that such condition and any affected area is or has been rendered safe for the resumption of Work, or (2) specifying any special conditions under which such Work may be resumed safely.

G. If Owner and Contractor cannot agree as to entitlement to or on the amount or extent, if any, of any adjustment in Contract Price or Contract Times, or both, as a result of such Work stoppage or such special conditions under which Work is agreed to be resumed by Contractor, then within 30 days of Owner's written notice regarding the resumption of Work, Contractor may submit a Change Proposal, or Owner may impose a set-off.

H. If after receipt of such written notice Contractor does not agree to resume such Work based on a reasonable belief it is unsafe, or does not agree to resume such Work under such special conditions, then Owner may order the portion of the Work that is in the area affected by such condition to be deleted from the Work, following the contractual change procedures in Article 11. Owner may have such deleted portion of the Work performed by Owner's own forces or others in accordance with Article 8.

I. To the fullest extent permitted by Laws and Regulations, Owner shall indemnify and hold harmless Contractor, Subcontractors, and Engineer, and the officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, and subcontractors of each and any of them from and against all claims, costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) arising out of or relating to a Hazardous Environmental Condition, provided that such Hazardous Environmental Condition (1) was not shown or indicated in the Drawings, Specifications, or other Contract Documents, identified as Technical Data entitled to limited reliance pursuant to Paragraph 5.06.B, or identified in the Contract Documents to be included within the scope of the Work, and (2) was not created by Contractor or by anyone for whom Contractor is responsible. Nothing in this Paragraph 5.06.H shall obligate Owner to indemnify any individual or entity from and against the consequences of that individual's or entity's own negligence.

EJCDC® C-700, Standard General Conditions of the Construction Contract.
Copyright © 2013 National Society of Professional Engineers, American Council of Engineering Companies, and American Society of Civil Engineers. All rights reserved.

J. To the fullest extent permitted by Laws and Regulations, Contractor shall indemnify and hold harmless Owner and Engineer, and the officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, and subcontractors of each and any of them from and against all claims, costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) arising out of or relating to the failure to control, contain, or remove a Constituent of Concern brought to the Site by Contractor or by anyone for whom Contractor is responsible, or to a Hazardous Environmental Condition created by Contractor or by anyone for whom Contractor is responsible. Nothing in this Paragraph 5.06.J shall obligate Contractor to indemnify any individual or entity from and against the consequences of that individual's or entity's own negligence.

K. The provisions of Paragraphs 5.03, 5.04, and 5.05 do not apply to the presence of Constituents of Concern or to a Hazardous Environmental Condition uncovered or revealed at the Site.

ARTICLE 6 – BONDS AND INSURANCE

6.01 *Performance, Payment, and Other Bonds*

A. Contractor shall furnish a performance bond and a payment bond, each in an amount at least equal to the Contract Price, as security for the faithful performance and payment of all of Contractor's obligations under the Contract. These bonds shall remain in effect until one year after the date when final payment becomes due or until completion of the correction period specified in Paragraph 15.08, whichever is later, except as provided otherwise by Laws or Regulations, the Supplementary Conditions, or other specific provisions of the Contract. Contractor shall also furnish such other bonds as are required by the Supplementary Conditions or other specific provisions of the Contract.

B. All bonds shall be in the form prescribed by the Contract except as provided otherwise by Laws or Regulations, and shall be executed by such sureties as are named in "Companies Holding Certificates of Authority as Acceptable Sureties on Federal Bonds and as Acceptable Reinsuring Companies" as published in Circular 570 (as amended and supplemented) by the Financial Management Service, Surety Bond Branch, U.S. Department of the Treasury. A bond signed by an agent or attorney-in-fact must be accompanied by a certified copy of that individual's authority to bind the surety. The evidence of authority shall show that it is effective on the date the agent or attorney-in-fact signed the accompanying bond.

C. Contractor shall obtain the required bonds from surety companies that are duly licensed or authorized in the jurisdiction in which the Project is located to issue bonds in the required amounts.

D. If the surety on a bond furnished by Contractor is declared bankrupt or becomes insolvent, or its right to do business is terminated in any state or jurisdiction where any part of the Project is located, or the surety ceases to meet the requirements above, then Contractor shall promptly notify Owner and Engineer and shall, within 20 days after the event giving rise to such notification, provide another bond and surety, both of which shall comply with the bond and surety requirements above.

E. If Contractor has failed to obtain a required bond, Owner may exclude the Contractor from the Site and exercise Owner's termination rights under Article 16.

Copyright © 2013 National Society of Professional Engineers, American Council of Engineering Companies, and American Society of Civil Engineers. All rights reserved.

F. Upon request, Owner shall provide a copy of the payment bond to any Subcontractor, Supplier, or other person or entity claiming to have furnished labor or materials used in the performance of the Work.

6.02 *Insurance—General Provisions*

A. Owner and Contractor shall obtain and maintain insurance as required in this Article and in the Supplementary Conditions.

B. All insurance required by the Contract to be purchased and maintained by Owner or Contractor shall be obtained from insurance companies that are duly licensed or authorized, in the state or jurisdiction in which the Project is located, to issue insurance policies for the required limits and coverages. Unless a different standard is indicated in the Supplementary Conditions, all companies that provide insurance policies required under this Contract shall have an A.M. Best rating of A-VII or better.

C. Contractor shall deliver to Owner, with copies to each named insured and additional insured (as identified in this Article, in the Supplementary Conditions, or elsewhere in the Contract), certificates of insurance establishing that Contractor has obtained and is maintaining the policies, coverages, and endorsements required by the Contract. Upon request by Owner or any other insured, Contractor shall also furnish other evidence of such required insurance, including but not limited to copies of policies and endorsements, and documentation of applicable self-insured retentions and deductibles. Contractor may block out (redact) any confidential premium or pricing information contained in any policy or endorsement furnished under this provision.

D. Owner shall deliver to Contractor, with copies to each named insured and additional insured (as identified in this Article, the Supplementary Conditions, or elsewhere in the Contract), certificates of insurance establishing that Owner has obtained and is maintaining the policies, coverages, and endorsements required of Owner by the Contract (if any). Upon request by Contractor or any other insured, Owner shall also provide other evidence of such required insurance (if any), including but not limited to copies of policies and endorsements, and documentation of applicable self-insured retentions and deductibles. Owner may block out (redact) any confidential premium or pricing information contained in any policy or endorsement furnished under this provision.

E. Failure of Owner or Contractor to demand such certificates or other evidence of the other party's full compliance with these insurance requirements, or failure of Owner or Contractor to identify a deficiency in compliance from the evidence provided, shall not be construed as a waiver of the other party's obligation to obtain and maintain such insurance.

F. If either party does not purchase or maintain all of the insurance required of such party by the Contract, such party shall notify the other party in writing of such failure to purchase prior to the start of the Work, or of such failure to maintain prior to any change in the required coverage.

G. If Contractor has failed to obtain and maintain required insurance, Owner may exclude the Contractor from the Site, impose an appropriate set-off against payment, and exercise Owner's termination rights under Article 16.

H. Without prejudice to any other right or remedy, if a party has failed to obtain required insurance, the other party may elect to obtain equivalent insurance to protect such other party's interests at the expense of the party who was required to provide such coverage, and the Contract Price shall be adjusted accordingly.

EJCDC® C-700, Standard General Conditions of the Construction Contract.
Copyright © 2013 National Society of Professional Engineers, American Council of Engineering Companies, and American Society of Civil Engineers. All rights reserved.

I. Owner does not represent that insurance coverage and limits established in this Contract necessarily will be adequate to protect Contractor or Contractor's interests.

J. The insurance and insurance limits required herein shall not be deemed as a limitation on Contractor's liability under the indemnities granted to Owner and other individuals and entities in the Contract.

6.03 *Contractor's Insurance*

A. *Workers' Compensation*: Contractor shall purchase and maintain workers' compensation and employer's liability insurance for:

1. claims under workers' compensation, disability benefits, and other similar employee benefit acts.

2. United States Longshoreman and Harbor Workers' Compensation Act and Jones Act coverage (if applicable).

3. claims for damages because of bodily injury, occupational sickness or disease, or death of Contractor's employees (by stop-gap endorsement in monopolist worker's compensation states).

4. Foreign voluntary worker compensation (if applicable).

B. *Commercial General Liability—Claims Covered*: Contractor shall purchase and maintain commercial general liability insurance, covering all operations by or on behalf of Contractor, on an occurrence basis, against:

1. claims for damages because of bodily injury, sickness or disease, or death of any person other than Contractor's employees.

2. claims for damages insured by reasonably available personal injury liability coverage.

3. claims for damages, other than to the Work itself, because of injury to or destruction of tangible property wherever located, including loss of use resulting therefrom.

C. *Commercial General Liability—Form and Content*: Contractor's commercial liability policy shall be written on a 1996 (or later) ISO commercial general liability form (occurrence form) and include the following coverages and endorsements:

1. Products and completed operations coverage:

a. Such insurance shall be maintained for three years after final payment.

b. Contractor shall furnish Owner and each other additional insured (as identified in the Supplementary Conditions or elsewhere in the Contract) evidence of continuation of such insurance at final payment and three years thereafter.

2. Blanket contractual liability coverage, to the extent permitted by law, including but not limited to coverage of Contractor's contractual indemnity obligations in Paragraph 7.18.

3. Broad form property damage coverage.

4. Severability of interest.

5. Underground, explosion, and collapse coverage.

6. Personal injury coverage.

Copyright © 2013 National Society of Professional Engineers, American Council of Engineering Companies, and American Society of Civil Engineers. All rights reserved.

7. Additional insured endorsements that include both ongoing operations and products and completed operations coverage through ISO Endorsements CG 20 10 10 01 and CG 20 37 10 01 (together); or CG 20 10 07 04 and CG 20 37 07 04 (together); or their equivalent.

8. For design professional additional insureds, ISO Endorsement CG 20 32 07 04, "Additional Insured—Engineers, Architects or Surveyors Not Engaged by the Named Insured" or its equivalent.

D. *Automobile liability*: Contractor shall purchase and maintain automobile liability insurance against claims for damages because of bodily injury or death of any person or property damage arising out of the ownership, maintenance, or use of any motor vehicle. The automobile liability policy shall be written on an occurrence basis.

E. *Umbrella or excess liability*: Contractor shall purchase and maintain umbrella or excess liability insurance written over the underlying employer's liability, commercial general liability, and automobile liability insurance described in the paragraphs above. Subject to industry-standard exclusions, the coverage afforded shall follow form as to each and every one of the underlying policies.

F. *Contractor's pollution liability insurance*: Contractor shall purchase and maintain a policy covering third-party injury and property damage claims, including clean-up costs, as a result of pollution conditions arising from Contractor's operations and completed operations. This insurance shall be maintained for no less than three years after final completion.

G. *Additional insureds*: The Contractor's commercial general liability, automobile liability, umbrella or excess, and pollution liability policies shall include and list as additional insureds Owner and Engineer, and any individuals or entities identified in the Supplementary Conditions; include coverage for the respective officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, and subcontractors of each and any of all such additional insureds; and the insurance afforded to these additional insureds shall provide primary coverage for all claims covered thereby (including as applicable those arising from both ongoing and completed operations) on a non-contributory basis. Contractor shall obtain all necessary endorsements to support these requirements.

H. *Contractor's professional liability insurance*: If Contractor will provide or furnish professional services under this Contract, through a delegation of professional design services or otherwise, then Contractor shall be responsible for purchasing and maintaining applicable professional liability insurance. This insurance shall provide protection against claims arising out of performance of professional design or related services, and caused by a negligent error, omission, or act for which the insured party is legally liable. It shall be maintained throughout the duration of the Contract and for a minimum of two years after Substantial Completion. If such professional design services are performed by a Subcontractor, and not by Contractor itself, then the requirements of this paragraph may be satisfied through the purchasing and maintenance of such insurance by such Subcontractor.

I. *General provisions*: The policies of insurance required by this Paragraph 6.03 shall:

1. include at least the specific coverages provided in this Article.

2. be written for not less than the limits of liability provided in this Article and in the Supplementary Conditions, or required by Laws or Regulations, whichever is greater.

Copyright © 2013 National Society of Professional Engineers, American Council of Engineering Companies, and American Society of Civil Engineers. All rights reserved.

3. contain a provision or endorsement that the coverage afforded will not be canceled, materially changed, or renewal refused until at least 10 days prior written notice has been given to Contractor. Within three days of receipt of any such written notice, Contractor shall provide a copy of the notice to Owner, Engineer, and each other insured under the policy.

4. remain in effect at least until final payment (and longer if expressly required in this Article) and at all times thereafter when Contractor may be correcting, removing, or replacing defective Work as a warranty or correction obligation, or otherwise, or returning to the Site to conduct other tasks arising from the Contract Documents.

5. be appropriate for the Work being performed and provide protection from claims that may arise out of or result from Contractor's performance of the Work and Contractor's other obligations under the Contract Documents, whether it is to be performed by Contractor, any Subcontractor or Supplier, or by anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them to perform any of the Work, or by anyone for whose acts any of them may be liable.

J. The coverage requirements for specific policies of insurance must be met by such policies, and not by reference to excess or umbrella insurance provided in other policies.

6.04 *Owner's Liability Insurance*

A. In addition to the insurance required to be provided by Contractor under Paragraph 6.03, Owner, at Owner's option, may purchase and maintain at Owner's expense Owner's own liability insurance as will protect Owner against claims which may arise from operations under the Contract Documents.

B. Owner's liability policies, if any, operate separately and independently from policies required to be provided by Contractor, and Contractor cannot rely upon Owner's liability policies for any of Contractor's obligations to the Owner, Engineer, or third parties.

6.05 *Property Insurance*

A. *Builder's Risk*: Unless otherwise provided in the Supplementary Conditions, Contractor shall purchase and maintain builder's risk insurance upon the Work on a completed value basis, in the amount of the full insurable replacement cost thereof (subject to such deductible amounts as may be provided in the Supplementary Conditions or required by Laws and Regulations). This insurance shall:

1. include the Owner and Contractor as named insureds, and all Subcontractors, and any individuals or entities required by the Supplementary Conditions to be insured under such builder's risk policy, as insureds or named insureds. For purposes of the remainder of this Paragraph 6.05, Paragraphs 6.06 and 6.07, and any corresponding Supplementary Conditions, the parties required to be insured shall collectively be referred to as "insureds."

2. be written on a builder's risk "all risk" policy form that shall at least include insurance for physical loss or damage to the Work, temporary buildings, falsework, and materials and equipment in transit, and shall insure against at least the following perils or causes of loss: fire; lightning; windstorm; riot; civil commotion; terrorism; vehicle impact; aircraft; smoke; theft; vandalism and malicious mischief; mechanical breakdown, boiler explosion, and artificially generated electric current; earthquake; volcanic activity, and other earth movement; flood; collapse; explosion; debris removal;

Copyright © 2013 National Society of Professional Engineers, American Council of Engineering Companies, and American Society of Civil Engineers. All rights reserved.

demolition occasioned by enforcement of Laws and Regulations; water damage (other than that caused by flood); and such other perils or causes of loss as may be specifically required by the Supplementary Conditions. If insurance against mechanical breakdown, boiler explosion, and artificially generated electric current; earthquake; volcanic activity, and other earth movement; or flood, are not commercially available under builder's risk policies, by endorsement or otherwise, such insurance may be provided through other insurance policies acceptable to Owner and Contractor.

3. cover, as insured property, at least the following: (a) the Work and all materials, supplies, machinery, apparatus, equipment, fixtures, and other property of a similar nature that are to be incorporated into or used in the preparation, fabrication, construction, erection, or completion of the Work, including Owner-furnished or assigned property; (b) spare parts inventory required within the scope of the Contract; and (c) temporary works which are not intended to form part of the permanent constructed Work but which are intended to provide working access to the Site, or to the Work under construction, or which are intended to provide temporary support for the Work under construction, including scaffolding, form work, fences, shoring, falsework, and temporary structures.

4. cover expenses incurred in the repair or replacement of any insured property (including but not limited to fees and charges of engineers and architects).

5. extend to cover damage or loss to insured property while in temporary storage at the Site or in a storage location outside the Site (but not including property stored at the premises of a manufacturer or Supplier).

6. extend to cover damage or loss to insured property while in transit.

7. allow for partial occupation or use of the Work by Owner, such that those portions of the Work that are not yet occupied or used by Owner shall remain covered by the builder's risk insurance.

8. allow for the waiver of the insurer's subrogation rights, as set forth below.

9. provide primary coverage for all losses and damages caused by the perils or causes of loss covered.

10. not include a co-insurance clause.

11. include an exception for ensuing losses from physical damage or loss with respect to any defective workmanship, design, or materials exclusions.

12. include performance/hot testing and start-up.

13. be maintained in effect, subject to the provisions herein regarding Substantial Completion and partial occupancy or use of the Work by Owner, until the Work is complete.

B. *Notice of Cancellation or Change*: All the policies of insurance (and the certificates or other evidence thereof) required to be purchased and maintained in accordance with this Paragraph 6.05 will contain a provision or endorsement that the coverage afforded will not be canceled or materially changed or renewal refused until at least 10 days prior written notice has been given to the purchasing policyholder. Within three days of receipt of any such written notice, the purchasing policyholder shall provide a copy of the notice to each other insured.

Copyright © 2013 National Society of Professional Engineers, American Council of Engineering Companies, and American Society of Civil Engineers. All rights reserved.

C. *Deductibles*: The purchaser of any required builder's risk or property insurance shall pay for costs not covered because of the application of a policy deductible.

D. *Partial Occupancy or Use by Owner*: If Owner will occupy or use a portion or portions of the Work prior to Substantial Completion of all the Work as provided in Paragraph 15.04, then Owner (directly, if it is the purchaser of the builder's risk policy, or through Contractor) will provide notice of such occupancy or use to the builder's risk insurer. The builder's risk insurance shall not be canceled or permitted to lapse on account of any such partial use or occupancy; rather, those portions of the Work that are occupied or used by Owner may come off the builder's risk policy, while those portions of the Work not yet occupied or used by Owner shall remain covered by the builder's risk insurance.

E. *Additional Insurance*: If Contractor elects to obtain other special insurance to be included in or supplement the builder's risk or property insurance policies provided under this Paragraph 6.05, it may do so at Contractor's expense.

F. *Insurance of Other Property*: If the express insurance provisions of the Contract do not require or address the insurance of a property item or interest, such as tools, construction equipment, or other personal property owned by Contractor, a Subcontractor, or an employee of Contractor or a Subcontractor, then the entity or individual owning such property item will be responsible for deciding whether to insure it, and if so in what amount.

6.06 *Waiver of Rights*

A. All policies purchased in accordance with Paragraph 6.05, expressly including the builder's risk policy, shall contain provisions to the effect that in the event of payment of any loss or damage the insurers will have no rights of recovery against any insureds thereunder, or against Engineer or its consultants, or their officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, or subcontractors. Owner and Contractor waive all rights against each other and the respective officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, and subcontractors of each and any of them, for all losses and damages caused by, arising out of, or resulting from any of the perils or causes of loss covered by such policies and any other property insurance applicable to the Work; and, in addition, waive all such rights against Engineer, its consultants, all Subcontractors, all individuals or entities identified in the Supplementary Conditions as insureds, and the officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, and subcontractors of each and any of them, under such policies for losses and damages so caused. None of the above waivers shall extend to the rights that any party making such waiver may have to the proceeds of insurance held by Owner or Contractor as trustee or fiduciary, or otherwise payable under any policy so issued.

B. Owner waives all rights against Contractor, Subcontractors, and Engineer, and the officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants and subcontractors of each and any of them, for:

1. loss due to business interruption, loss of use, or other consequential loss extending beyond direct physical loss or damage to Owner's property or the Work caused by, arising out of, or resulting from fire or other perils whether or not insured by Owner; and

2. loss or damage to the completed Project or part thereof caused by, arising out of, or resulting from fire or other insured peril or cause of loss covered by any property

Copyright © 2013 National Society of Professional Engineers, American Council of Engineering Companies, and American Society of Civil Engineers. All rights reserved.

insurance maintained on the completed Project or part thereof by Owner during partial occupancy or use pursuant to Paragraph 15.04, after Substantial Completion pursuant to Paragraph 15.03, or after final payment pursuant to Paragraph 15.06.

C. Any insurance policy maintained by Owner covering any loss, damage or consequential loss referred to in Paragraph 6.06.B shall contain provisions to the effect that in the event of payment of any such loss, damage, or consequential loss, the insurers will have no rights of recovery against Contractor, Subcontractors, or Engineer, or the officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, or subcontractors of each and any of them.

D. Contractor shall be responsible for assuring that the agreement under which a Subcontractor performs a portion of the Work contains provisions whereby the Subcontractor waives all rights against Owner, Contractor, all individuals or entities identified in the Supplementary Conditions as insureds, the Engineer and its consultants, and the officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, and subcontractors of each and any of them, for all losses and damages caused by, arising out of, relating to, or resulting from any of the perils or causes of loss covered by builder's risk insurance and any other property insurance applicable to the Work.

6.07 *Receipt and Application of Property Insurance Proceeds*

A. Any insured loss under the builder's risk and other policies of insurance required by Paragraph 6.05 will be adjusted and settled with the named insured that purchased the policy. Such named insured shall act as fiduciary for the other insureds, and give notice to such other insureds that adjustment and settlement of a claim is in progress. Any other insured may state its position regarding a claim for insured loss in writing within 15 days after notice of such claim.

B. Proceeds for such insured losses may be made payable by the insurer either jointly to multiple insureds, or to the named insured that purchased the policy in its own right and as fiduciary for other insureds, subject to the requirements of any applicable mortgage clause. A named insured receiving insurance proceeds under the builder's risk and other policies of insurance required by Paragraph 6.05 shall distribute such proceeds in accordance with such agreement as the parties in interest may reach, or as otherwise required under the dispute resolution provisions of this Contract or applicable Laws and Regulations.

C. If no other special agreement is reached, the damaged Work shall be repaired or replaced, the money so received applied on account thereof, and the Work and the cost thereof covered by Change Order, if needed.

ARTICLE 7 – CONTRACTOR'S RESPONSIBILITIES

7.01 *Supervision and Superintendence*

A. Contractor shall supervise, inspect, and direct the Work competently and efficiently, devoting such attention thereto and applying such skills and expertise as may be necessary to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents. Contractor shall be solely responsible for the means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures of construction.

Copyright © 2013 National Society of Professional Engineers, American Council of Engineering Companies, and American Society of Civil Engineers. All rights reserved.

B. At all times during the progress of the Work, Contractor shall assign a competent resident superintendent who shall not be replaced without written notice to Owner and Engineer except under extraordinary circumstances.

7.02 *Labor; Working Hours*

A. Contractor shall provide competent, suitably qualified personnel to survey and lay out the Work and perform construction as required by the Contract Documents. Contractor shall at all times maintain good discipline and order at the Site.

B. Except as otherwise required for the safety or protection of persons or the Work or property at the Site or adjacent thereto, and except as otherwise stated in the Contract Documents, all Work at the Site shall be performed during regular working hours, Monday through Friday. Contractor will not perform Work on a Saturday, Sunday, or any legal holiday. Contractor may perform Work outside regular working hours or on Saturdays, Sundays, or legal holidays only with Owner's written consent, which will not be unreasonably withheld.

7.03 *Services, Materials, and Equipment*

A. Unless otherwise specified in the Contract Documents, Contractor shall provide and assume full responsibility for all services, materials, equipment, labor, transportation, construction equipment and machinery, tools, appliances, fuel, power, light, heat, telephone, water, sanitary facilities, temporary facilities, and all other facilities and incidentals necessary for the performance, testing, start up, and completion of the Work, whether or not such items are specifically called for in the Contract Documents.

B. All materials and equipment incorporated into the Work shall be of good quality and new, except as otherwise provided in the Contract Documents. All special warranties and guarantees required by the Specifications shall expressly run to the benefit of Owner. If required by Engineer, Contractor shall furnish satisfactory evidence (including reports of required tests) as to the source, kind, and quality of materials and equipment.

C. All materials and equipment shall be stored, applied, installed, connected, erected, protected, used, cleaned, and conditioned in accordance with instructions of the applicable Supplier, except as otherwise may be provided in the Contract Documents.

7.04 *"Or Equals"*

A. Whenever an item of material or equipment is specified or described in the Contract Documents by using the name of a proprietary item or the name of a particular Supplier, the Contract Price has been based upon Contractor furnishing such item as specified. The specification or description of such an item is intended to establish the type, function, appearance, and quality required. Unless the specification or description contains or is followed by words reading that no like, equivalent, or "or equal" item is permitted, Contractor may request that Engineer authorize the use of other items of material or equipment, or items from other proposed suppliers under the circumstances described below.

1. If Engineer in its sole discretion determines that an item of material or equipment proposed by Contractor is functionally equal to that named and sufficiently similar so that no change in related Work will be required, Engineer shall deem it an "or equal" item. For the purposes of this paragraph, a proposed item of material or equipment will be considered functionally equal to an item so named if:

Copyright © 2013 National Society of Professional Engineers, American Council of Engineering Companies, and American Society of Civil Engineers. All rights reserved.

a. in the exercise of reasonable judgment Engineer determines that:

1) it is at least equal in materials of construction, quality, durability, appearance, strength, and design characteristics;

2) it will reliably perform at least equally well the function and achieve the results imposed by the design concept of the completed Project as a functioning whole;

3) it has a proven record of performance and availability of responsive service; and

4) it is not objectionable to Owner.

b. Contractor certifies that, if approved and incorporated into the Work:

1) there will be no increase in cost to the Owner or increase in Contract Times; and

2) it will conform substantially to the detailed requirements of the item named in the Contract Documents.

B. *Contractor's Expense*: Contractor shall provide all data in support of any proposed "or equal" item at Contractor's expense.

C. *Engineer's Evaluation and Determination*: Engineer will be allowed a reasonable time to evaluate each "or-equal" request. Engineer may require Contractor to furnish additional data about the proposed "or-equal" item. Engineer will be the sole judge of acceptability. No "or-equal" item will be ordered, furnished, installed, or utilized until Engineer's review is complete and Engineer determines that the proposed item is an "or-equal", which will be evidenced by an approved Shop Drawing or other written communication. Engineer will advise Contractor in writing of any negative determination.

D. *Effect of Engineer's Determination*: Neither approval nor denial of an "or-equal" request shall result in any change in Contract Price. The Engineer's denial of an "or-equal" request shall be final and binding, and may not be reversed through an appeal under any provision of the Contract Documents.

E. *Treatment as a Substitution Request*: If Engineer determines that an item of material or equipment proposed by Contractor does not qualify as an "or-equal" item, Contractor may request that Engineer considered the proposed item as a substitute pursuant to Paragraph 7.05.

7.05 *Substitutes*

A. Unless the specification or description of an item of material or equipment required to be furnished under the Contract Documents contains or is followed by words reading that no substitution is permitted, Contractor may request that Engineer authorize the use of other items of material or equipment under the circumstances described below. To the extent possible such requests shall be made before commencement of related construction at the Site.

1. Contractor shall submit sufficient information as provided below to allow Engineer to determine if the item of material or equipment proposed is functionally equivalent to that named and an acceptable substitute therefor. Engineer will not accept requests

Copyright © 2013 National Society of Professional Engineers, American Council of Engineering Companies, and American Society of Civil Engineers. All rights reserved.

for review of proposed substitute items of material or equipment from anyone other than Contractor.

2. The requirements for review by Engineer will be as set forth in Paragraph 7.05.B, as supplemented by the Specifications, and as Engineer may decide is appropriate under the circumstances.

3. Contractor shall make written application to Engineer for review of a proposed substitute item of material or equipment that Contractor seeks to furnish or use. The application:

   a. shall certify that the proposed substitute item will:

      1) perform adequately the functions and achieve the results called for by the general design,

      2) be similar in substance to that specified, and

      3) be suited to the same use as that specified.

   b. will state:

      1) the extent, if any, to which the use of the proposed substitute item will necessitate a change in Contract Times,

      2) whether use of the proposed substitute item in the Work will require a change in any of the Contract Documents (or in the provisions of any other direct contract with Owner for other work on the Project) to adapt the design to the proposed substitute item, and

      3) whether incorporation or use of the proposed substitute item in connection with the Work is subject to payment of any license fee or royalty.

   c. will identify:

      1) all variations of the proposed substitute item from that specified, and

      2) available engineering, sales, maintenance, repair, and replacement services.

   d. shall contain an itemized estimate of all costs or credits that will result directly or indirectly from use of such substitute item, including but not limited to changes in Contract Price, shared savings, costs of redesign, and claims of other contractors affected by any resulting change.

B. *Engineer's Evaluation and Determination*: Engineer will be allowed a reasonable time to evaluate each substitute request, and to obtain comments and direction from Owner. Engineer may require Contractor to furnish additional data about the proposed substitute item. Engineer will be the sole judge of acceptability. No substitute will be ordered, furnished, installed, or utilized until Engineer's review is complete and Engineer determines that the proposed item is an acceptable substitute. Engineer's determination will be evidenced by a Field Order or a proposed Change Order accounting for the substitution itself and all related impacts, including changes in Contract Price or Contract Times. Engineer will advise Contractor in writing of any negative determination.

C. *Special Guarantee*: Owner may require Contractor to furnish at Contractor's expense a special performance guarantee or other surety with respect to any substitute.

Copyright © 2013 National Society of Professional Engineers, American Council of Engineering Companies, and American Society of Civil Engineers. All rights reserved.

D. *Reimbursement of Engineer's Cost*: Engineer will record Engineer's costs in evaluating a substitute proposed or submitted by Contractor. Whether or not Engineer approves a substitute so proposed or submitted by Contractor, Contractor shall reimburse Owner for the reasonable charges of Engineer for evaluating each such proposed substitute. Contractor shall also reimburse Owner for the reasonable charges of Engineer for making changes in the Contract Documents (or in the provisions of any other direct contract with Owner) resulting from the acceptance of each proposed substitute.

E. *Contractor's Expense*: Contractor shall provide all data in support of any proposed substitute at Contractor's expense.

F. *Effect of Engineer's Determination*: If Engineer approves the substitution request, Contractor shall execute the proposed Change Order and proceed with the substitution. The Engineer's denial of a substitution request shall be final and binding, and may not be reversed through an appeal under any provision of the Contract Documents. Contractor may challenge the scope of reimbursement costs imposed under Paragraph 7.05.D, by timely submittal of a Change Proposal.

7.06 *Concerning Subcontractors, Suppliers, and Others*

A. Contractor may retain Subcontractors and Suppliers for the performance of parts of the Work. Such Subcontractors and Suppliers must be acceptable to Owner.

B. Contractor shall retain specific Subcontractors, Suppliers, or other individuals or entities for the performance of designated parts of the Work if required by the Contract to do so.

C. Subsequent to the submittal of Contractor's Bid or final negotiation of the terms of the Contract, Owner may not require Contractor to retain any Subcontractor, Supplier, or other individual or entity to furnish or perform any of the Work against which Contractor has reasonable objection.

D. Prior to entry into any binding subcontract or purchase order, Contractor shall submit to Owner the identity of the proposed Subcontractor or Supplier (unless Owner has already deemed such proposed Subcontractor or Supplier acceptable, during the bidding process or otherwise). Such proposed Subcontractor or Supplier shall be deemed acceptable to Owner unless Owner raises a substantive, reasonable objection within five days.

E. Owner may require the replacement of any Subcontractor, Supplier, or other individual or entity retained by Contractor to perform any part of the Work. Owner also may require Contractor to retain specific replacements; provided, however, that Owner may not require a replacement to which Contractor has a reasonable objection. If Contractor has submitted the identity of certain Subcontractors, Suppliers, or other individuals or entities for acceptance by Owner, and Owner has accepted it (either in writing or by failing to make written objection thereto), then Owner may subsequently revoke the acceptance of any such Subcontractor, Supplier, or other individual or entity so identified solely on the basis of substantive, reasonable objection after due investigation. Contractor shall submit an acceptable replacement for the rejected Subcontractor, Supplier, or other individual or entity.

F. If Owner requires the replacement of any Subcontractor, Supplier, or other individual or entity retained by Contractor to perform any part of the Work, then Contractor shall be entitled to an adjustment in Contract Price or Contract Times, or both, with respect to the replacement; and Contractor shall initiate a Change Proposal for such adjustment within 30 days of Owner's requirement of replacement.

EJCDC® C-700, Standard General Conditions of the Construction Contract.
Copyright © 2013 National Society of Professional Engineers, American Council of Engineering Companies, and American Society of Civil Engineers. All rights reserved.

G. No acceptance by Owner of any such Subcontractor, Supplier, or other individual or entity, whether initially or as a replacement, shall constitute a waiver of the right of Owner to the completion of the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

H. On a monthly basis Contractor shall submit to Engineer a complete list of all Subcontractors and Suppliers having a direct contract with Contractor, and of all other Subcontractors and Suppliers known to Contractor at the time of submittal.

I. Contractor shall be fully responsible to Owner and Engineer for all acts and omissions of the Subcontractors, Suppliers, and other individuals or entities performing or furnishing any of the Work just as Contractor is responsible for Contractor's own acts and omissions.

J. Contractor shall be solely responsible for scheduling and coordinating the work of Subcontractors, Suppliers, and all other individuals or entities performing or furnishing any of the Work.

K. Contractor shall restrict all Subcontractors, Suppliers, and such other individuals or entities performing or furnishing any of the Work from communicating with Engineer or Owner, except through Contractor or in case of an emergency, or as otherwise expressly allowed herein.

L. The divisions and sections of the Specifications and the identifications of any Drawings shall not control Contractor in dividing the Work among Subcontractors or Suppliers or delineating the Work to be performed by any specific trade.

M. All Work performed for Contractor by a Subcontractor or Supplier shall be pursuant to an appropriate contractual agreement that specifically binds the Subcontractor or Supplier to the applicable terms and conditions of the Contract Documents for the benefit of Owner and Engineer.

N. Owner may furnish to any Subcontractor or Supplier, to the extent practicable, information about amounts paid to Contractor on account of Work performed for Contractor by the particular Subcontractor or Supplier.

O. Nothing in the Contract Documents:

1. shall create for the benefit of any such Subcontractor, Supplier, or other individual or entity any contractual relationship between Owner or Engineer and any such Subcontractor, Supplier, or other individual or entity; nor

2. shall create any obligation on the part of Owner or Engineer to pay or to see to the payment of any money due any such Subcontractor, Supplier, or other individual or entity except as may otherwise be required by Laws and Regulations.

7.07 *Patent Fees and Royalties*

A. Contractor shall pay all license fees and royalties and assume all costs incident to the use in the performance of the Work or the incorporation in the Work of any invention, design, process, product, or device which is the subject of patent rights or copyrights held by others. If a particular invention, design, process, product, or device is specified in the Contract Documents for use in the performance of the Work and if, to the actual knowledge of Owner or Engineer, its use is subject to patent rights or copyrights calling for the payment of any license fee or royalty to others, the existence of such rights shall be disclosed by Owner in the Contract Documents.

EJCDC® C-700, Standard General Conditions of the Construction Contract.
Copyright © 2013 National Society of Professional Engineers, American Council of Engineering Companies, and American Society of Civil Engineers. All rights reserved.

B. To the fullest extent permitted by Laws and Regulations, Owner shall indemnify and hold harmless Contractor, and its officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, and subcontractors from and against all claims, costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals, and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) arising out of or relating to any infringement of patent rights or copyrights incident to the use in the performance of the Work or resulting from the incorporation in the Work of any invention, design, process, product, or device specified in the Contract Documents, but not identified as being subject to payment of any license fee or royalty to others required by patent rights or copyrights.

C. To the fullest extent permitted by Laws and Regulations, Contractor shall indemnify and hold harmless Owner and Engineer, and the officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants and subcontractors of each and any of them from and against all claims, costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) arising out of or relating to any infringement of patent rights or copyrights incident to the use in the performance of the Work or resulting from the incorporation in the Work of any invention, design, process, product, or device not specified in the Contract Documents.

7.08 *Permits*

A. Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, Contractor shall obtain and pay for all construction permits and licenses. Owner shall assist Contractor, when necessary, in obtaining such permits and licenses. Contractor shall pay all governmental charges and inspection fees necessary for the prosecution of the Work which are applicable at the time of the submission of Contractor's Bid (or when Contractor became bound under a negotiated contract). Owner shall pay all charges of utility owners for connections for providing permanent service to the Work

7.09 *Taxes*

A. Contractor shall pay all sales, consumer, use, and other similar taxes required to be paid by Contractor in accordance with the Laws and Regulations of the place of the Project which are applicable during the performance of the Work.

7.10 *Laws and Regulations*

A. Contractor shall give all notices required by and shall comply with all Laws and Regulations applicable to the performance of the Work. Except where otherwise expressly required by applicable Laws and Regulations, neither Owner nor Engineer shall be responsible for monitoring Contractor's compliance with any Laws or Regulations.

B. If Contractor performs any Work or takes any other action knowing or having reason to know that it is contrary to Laws or Regulations, Contractor shall bear all resulting costs and losses, and shall indemnify and hold harmless Owner and Engineer, and the officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, and subcontractors of each and any of them from and against all claims, costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) arising out of or relating to such Work or other action. It shall not be Contractor's responsibility to make certain that

Copyright © 2013 National Society of Professional Engineers, American Council of Engineering Companies, and American Society of Civil Engineers. All rights reserved.

the Work described in the Contract Documents is in accordance with Laws and Regulations, but this shall not relieve Contractor of Contractor's obligations under Paragraph 3.03.

C. Owner or Contractor may give notice to the other party of any changes after the submission of Contractor's Bid (or after the date when Contractor became bound under a negotiated contract) in Laws or Regulations having an effect on the cost or time of performance of the Work, including but not limited to changes in Laws or Regulations having an effect on procuring permits and on sales, use, value-added, consumption, and other similar taxes. If Owner and Contractor are unable to agree on entitlement to or on the amount or extent, if any, of any adjustment in Contract Price or Contract Times resulting from such changes, then within 30 days of such notice Contractor may submit a Change Proposal, or Owner may initiate a Claim.

7.11 *Record Documents*

A. Contractor shall maintain in a safe place at the Site one printed record copy of all Drawings, Specifications, Addenda, Change Orders, Work Change Directives, Field Orders, written interpretations and clarifications, and approved Shop Drawings. Contractor shall keep such record documents in good order and annotate them to show changes made during construction. These record documents, together with all approved Samples, will be available to Engineer for reference. Upon completion of the Work, Contractor shall deliver these record documents to Engineer.

7.12 *Safety and Protection*

A. Contractor shall be solely responsible for initiating, maintaining, and supervising all safety precautions and programs in connection with the Work. Such responsibility does not relieve Subcontractors of their responsibility for the safety of persons or property in the performance of their work, nor for compliance with applicable safety Laws and Regulations. Contractor shall take all necessary precautions for the safety of, and shall provide the necessary protection to prevent damage, injury, or loss to:

1. all persons on the Site or who may be affected by the Work;
2. all the Work and materials and equipment to be incorporated therein, whether in storage on or off the Site; and
3. other property at the Site or adjacent thereto, including trees, shrubs, lawns, walks, pavements, roadways, structures, other work in progress, utilities, and Underground Facilities not designated for removal, relocation, or replacement in the course of construction.

B. Contractor shall comply with all applicable Laws and Regulations relating to the safety of persons or property, or to the protection of persons or property from damage, injury, or loss; and shall erect and maintain all necessary safeguards for such safety and protection. Contractor shall notify Owner; the owners of adjacent property, Underground Facilities, and other utilities; and other contractors and utility owners performing work at or adjacent to the Site, when prosecution of the Work may affect them, and shall cooperate with them in the protection, removal, relocation, and replacement of their property or work in progress.

C. Contractor shall comply with the applicable requirements of Owner's safety programs, if any. The Supplementary Conditions identify any Owner's safety programs that are applicable to the Work.

Copyright © 2013 National Society of Professional Engineers, American Council of Engineering Companies, and American Society of Civil Engineers. All rights reserved.

D. Contractor shall inform Owner and Engineer of the specific requirements of Contractor's safety program with which Owner's and Engineer's employees and representatives must comply while at the Site.

E. All damage, injury, or loss to any property referred to in Paragraph 7.12.A.2 or 7.12.A.3 caused, directly or indirectly, in whole or in part, by Contractor, any Subcontractor, Supplier, or any other individual or entity directly or indirectly employed by any of them to perform any of the Work, or anyone for whose acts any of them may be liable, shall be remedied by Contractor at its expense (except damage or loss attributable to the fault of Drawings or Specifications or to the acts or omissions of Owner or Engineer or anyone employed by any of them, or anyone for whose acts any of them may be liable, and not attributable, directly or indirectly, in whole or in part, to the fault or negligence of Contractor or any Subcontractor, Supplier, or other individual or entity directly or indirectly employed by any of them).

F. Contractor's duties and responsibilities for safety and protection shall continue until such time as all the Work is completed and Engineer has issued a notice to Owner and Contractor in accordance with Paragraph 15.06.B that the Work is acceptable (except as otherwise expressly provided in connection with Substantial Completion).

G. Contractor's duties and responsibilities for safety and protection shall resume whenever Contractor or any Subcontractor or Supplier returns to the Site to fulfill warranty or correction obligations, or to conduct other tasks arising from the Contract Documents.

7.13 *Safety Representative*

A. Contractor shall designate a qualified and experienced safety representative at the Site whose duties and responsibilities shall be the prevention of accidents and the maintaining and supervising of safety precautions and programs.

7.14 *Hazard Communication Programs*

A. Contractor shall be responsible for coordinating any exchange of material safety data sheets or other hazard communication information required to be made available to or exchanged between or among employers at the Site in accordance with Laws or Regulations.

7.15 *Emergencies*

A. In emergencies affecting the safety or protection of persons or the Work or property at the Site or adjacent thereto, Contractor is obligated to act to prevent threatened damage, injury, or loss. Contractor shall give Engineer prompt written notice if Contractor believes that any significant changes in the Work or variations from the Contract Documents have been caused thereby or are required as a result thereof. If Engineer determines that a change in the Contract Documents is required because of the action taken by Contractor in response to such an emergency, a Work Change Directive or Change Order will be issued.

7.16 *Shop Drawings, Samples, and Other Submittals*

A. *Shop Drawing and Sample Submittal Requirements*:

1. Before submitting a Shop Drawing or Sample, Contractor shall have:

a. reviewed and coordinated the Shop Drawing or Sample with other Shop Drawings and Samples and with the requirements of the Work and the Contract Documents;

Copyright © 2013 National Society of Professional Engineers, American Council of Engineering Companies, and American Society of Civil Engineers. All rights reserved.

b. determined and verified all field measurements, quantities, dimensions, specified performance and design criteria, installation requirements, materials, catalog numbers, and similar information with respect thereto;

c. determined and verified the suitability of all materials and equipment offered with respect to the indicated application, fabrication, shipping, handling, storage, assembly, and installation pertaining to the performance of the Work; and

d. determined and verified all information relative to Contractor's responsibilities for means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures of construction, and safety precautions and programs incident thereto.

2. Each submittal shall bear a stamp or specific written certification that Contractor has satisfied Contractor's obligations under the Contract Documents with respect to Contractor's review of that submittal, and that Contractor approves the submittal.

3. With each submittal, Contractor shall give Engineer specific written notice of any variations that the Shop Drawing or Sample may have from the requirements of the Contract Documents. This notice shall be set forth in a written communication separate from the Shop Drawings or Sample submittal; and, in addition, in the case of Shop Drawings by a specific notation made on each Shop Drawing submitted to Engineer for review and approval of each such variation.

B. *Submittal Procedures for Shop Drawings and Samples*: Contractor shall submit Shop Drawings and Samples to Engineer for review and approval in accordance with the accepted Schedule of Submittals. Each submittal will be identified as Engineer may require.

1. *Shop Drawings*:

a. Contractor shall submit the number of copies required in the Specifications.

b. Data shown on the Shop Drawings will be complete with respect to quantities, dimensions, specified performance and design criteria, materials, and similar data to show Engineer the services, materials, and equipment Contractor proposes to provide and to enable Engineer to review the information for the limited purposes required by Paragraph 7.16.D.

2. *Samples*:

a. Contractor shall submit the number of Samples required in the Specifications.

b. Contractor shall clearly identify each Sample as to material, Supplier, pertinent data such as catalog numbers, the use for which intended and other data as Engineer may require to enable Engineer to review the submittal for the limited purposes required by Paragraph 7.16.D.

3. Where a Shop Drawing or Sample is required by the Contract Documents or the Schedule of Submittals, any related Work performed prior to Engineer's review and approval of the pertinent submittal will be at the sole expense and responsibility of Contractor.

C. *Other Submittals*: Contractor shall submit other submittals to Engineer in accordance with the accepted Schedule of Submittals, and pursuant to the applicable terms of the Specifications.

Copyright © 2013 National Society of Professional Engineers, American Council of Engineering Companies, and American Society of Civil Engineers. All rights reserved.

D. *Engineer's Review*:

1. Engineer will provide timely review of Shop Drawings and Samples in accordance with the Schedule of Submittals acceptable to Engineer. Engineer's review and approval will be only to determine if the items covered by the submittals will, after installation or incorporation in the Work, conform to the information given in the Contract Documents and be compatible with the design concept of the completed Project as a functioning whole as indicated by the Contract Documents.

2. Engineer's review and approval will not extend to means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures of construction or to safety precautions or programs incident thereto.

3. Engineer's review and approval of a separate item as such will not indicate approval of the assembly in which the item functions.

4. Engineer's review and approval of a Shop Drawing or Sample shall not relieve Contractor from responsibility for any variation from the requirements of the Contract Documents unless Contractor has complied with the requirements of Paragraph 7.16.A.3 and Engineer has given written approval of each such variation by specific written notation thereof incorporated in or accompanying the Shop Drawing or Sample. Engineer will document any such approved variation from the requirements of the Contract Documents in a Field Order.

5. Engineer's review and approval of a Shop Drawing or Sample shall not relieve Contractor from responsibility for complying with the requirements of Paragraph 7.16.A and B.

6. Engineer's review and approval of a Shop Drawing or Sample, or of a variation from the requirements of the Contract Documents, shall not, under any circumstances, change the Contract Times or Contract Price, unless such changes are included in a Change Order.

7. Neither Engineer's receipt, review, acceptance or approval of a Shop Drawing, Sample, or other submittal shall result in such item becoming a Contract Document.

8. Contractor shall perform the Work in compliance with the requirements and commitments set forth in approved Shop Drawings and Samples, subject to the provisions of Paragraph 7.16.D.4.

E. *Resubmittal Procedures*:

1. Contractor shall make corrections required by Engineer and shall return the required number of corrected copies of Shop Drawings and submit, as required, new Samples for review and approval. Contractor shall direct specific attention in writing to revisions other than the corrections called for by Engineer on previous submittals.

2. Contractor shall furnish required submittals with sufficient information and accuracy to obtain required approval of an item with no more than three submittals. Engineer will record Engineer's time for reviewing a fourth or subsequent submittal of a Shop Drawings, sample, or other item requiring approval, and Contractor shall be responsible for Engineer's charges to Owner for such time. Owner may impose a set-off against payments due to Contractor to secure reimbursement for such charges.

Copyright © 2013 National Society of Professional Engineers, American Council of Engineering Companies, and American Society of Civil Engineers. All rights reserved.

3. If Contractor requests a change of a previously approved submittal item, Contractor shall be responsible for Engineer's charges to Owner for its review time, and Owner may impose a set-off against payments due to Contractor to secure reimbursement for such charges, unless the need for such change is beyond the control of Contractor.

7.17 *Contractor's General Warranty and Guarantee*

A. Contractor warrants and guarantees to Owner that all Work will be in accordance with the Contract Documents and will not be defective. Engineer and its officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, and subcontractors shall be entitled to rely on Contractor's warranty and guarantee.

B. Contractor's warranty and guarantee hereunder excludes defects or damage caused by:

1. abuse, modification, or improper maintenance or operation by persons other than Contractor, Subcontractors, Suppliers, or any other individual or entity for whom Contractor is responsible; or

2. normal wear and tear under normal usage.

C. Contractor's obligation to perform and complete the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents shall be absolute. None of the following will constitute an acceptance of Work that is not in accordance with the Contract Documents or a release of Contractor's obligation to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents:

1. observations by Engineer;

2. recommendation by Engineer or payment by Owner of any progress or final payment;

3. the issuance of a certificate of Substantial Completion by Engineer or any payment related thereto by Owner;

4. use or occupancy of the Work or any part thereof by Owner;

5. any review and approval of a Shop Drawing or Sample submittal;

6. the issuance of a notice of acceptability by Engineer;

7. any inspection, test, or approval by others; or

8. any correction of defective Work by Owner.

D. If the Contract requires the Contractor to accept the assignment of a contract entered into by Owner, then the specific warranties, guarantees, and correction obligations contained in the assigned contract shall govern with respect to Contractor's performance obligations to Owner for the Work described in the assigned contract.

7.18 *Indemnification*

A. To the fullest extent permitted by Laws and Regulations, and in addition to any other obligations of Contractor under the Contract or otherwise, Contractor shall indemnify and hold harmless Owner and Engineer, and the officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants and subcontractors of each and any of them from and against all claims, costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) arising out of or relating to the performance of the Work, provided that any such claim, cost, loss, or damage is attributable to bodily injury, sickness, disease, or death, or to injury to or destruction of tangible property (other

Copyright © 2013 National Society of Professional Engineers, American Council of Engineering Companies, and American Society of Civil Engineers. All rights reserved.

than the Work itself), including the loss of use resulting therefrom but only to the extent caused by any negligent act or omission of Contractor, any Subcontractor, any Supplier, or any individual or entity directly or indirectly employed by any of them to perform any of the Work or anyone for whose acts any of them may be liable.

B. In any and all claims against Owner or Engineer or any of their officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, or subcontractors by any employee (or the survivor or personal representative of such employee) of Contractor, any Subcontractor, any Supplier, or any individual or entity directly or indirectly employed by any of them to perform any of the Work, or anyone for whose acts any of them may be liable, the indemnification obligation under Paragraph 7.18.A shall not be limited in any way by any limitation on the amount or type of damages, compensation, or benefits payable by or for Contractor or any such Subcontractor, Supplier, or other individual or entity under workers' compensation acts, disability benefit acts, or other employee benefit acts.

C. The indemnification obligations of Contractor under Paragraph 7.18.A shall not extend to the liability of Engineer and Engineer's officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants and subcontractors arising out of:

1. the preparation or approval of, or the failure to prepare or approve maps, Drawings, opinions, reports, surveys, Change Orders, designs, or Specifications; or

2. giving directions or instructions, or failing to give them, if that is the primary cause of the injury or damage.

7.19 *Delegation of Professional Design Services*

A. Contractor will not be required to provide professional design services unless such services are specifically required by the Contract Documents for a portion of the Work or unless such services are required to carry out Contractor's responsibilities for construction means, methods, techniques, sequences and procedures. Contractor shall not be required to provide professional services in violation of applicable Laws and Regulations.

B. If professional design services or certifications by a design professional related to systems, materials, or equipment are specifically required of Contractor by the Contract Documents, Owner and Engineer will specify all performance and design criteria that such services must satisfy. Contractor shall cause such services or certifications to be provided by a properly licensed professional, whose signature and seal shall appear on all drawings, calculations, specifications, certifications, and other submittals prepared by such professional. Shop Drawings and other submittals related to the Work designed or certified by such professional, if prepared by others, shall bear such professional's written approval when submitted to Engineer.

C. Owner and Engineer shall be entitled to rely upon the adequacy, accuracy, and completeness of the services, certifications, or approvals performed by such design professionals, provided Owner and Engineer have specified to Contractor all performance and design criteria that such services must satisfy.

D. Pursuant to this paragraph, Engineer's review and approval of design calculations and design drawings will be only for the limited purpose of checking for conformance with performance and design criteria given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents. Engineer's review and approval of Shop Drawings and other submittals (except design calculations and design drawings) will be only for the purpose stated in Paragraph 7.16.D.1.

EJCDC® C-700, Standard General Conditions of the Construction Contract.
Copyright © 2013 National Society of Professional Engineers, American Council of Engineering Companies, and American Society of Civil Engineers. All rights reserved.

E. Contractor shall not be responsible for the adequacy of the performance or design criteria specified by Owner or Engineer.

ARTICLE 8 – OTHER WORK AT THE SITE

8.01 *Other Work*

A. In addition to and apart from the Work under the Contract Documents, the Owner may perform other work at or adjacent to the Site. Such other work may be performed by Owner's employees, or through contracts between the Owner and third parties. Owner may also arrange to have third-party utility owners perform work on their utilities and facilities at or adjacent to the Site.

B. If Owner performs other work at or adjacent to the Site with Owner's employees, or through contracts for such other work, then Owner shall give Contractor written notice thereof prior to starting any such other work. If Owner has advance information regarding the start of any utility work at or adjacent to the Site, Owner shall provide such information to Contractor.

C. Contractor shall afford each other contractor that performs such other work, each utility owner performing other work, and Owner, if Owner is performing other work with Owner's employees, proper and safe access to the Site, and provide a reasonable opportunity for the introduction and storage of materials and equipment and the execution of such other work. Contractor shall do all cutting, fitting, and patching of the Work that may be required to properly connect or otherwise make its several parts come together and properly integrate with such other work. Contractor shall not endanger any work of others by cutting, excavating, or otherwise altering such work; provided, however, that Contractor may cut or alter others' work with the written consent of Engineer and the others whose work will be affected.

D. If the proper execution or results of any part of Contractor's Work depends upon work performed by others under this Article 8, Contractor shall inspect such other work and promptly report to Engineer in writing any delays, defects, or deficiencies in such other work that render it unavailable or unsuitable for the proper execution and results of Contractor's Work. Contractor's failure to so report will constitute an acceptance of such other work as fit and proper for integration with Contractor's Work except for latent defects and deficiencies in such other work.

8.02 *Coordination*

A. If Owner intends to contract with others for the performance of other work at or adjacent to the Site, to perform other work at or adjacent to the Site with Owner's employees, or to arrange to have utility owners perform work at or adjacent to the Site, the following will be set forth in the Supplementary Conditions or provided to Contractor prior to the start of any such other work:

1. the identity of the individual or entity that will have authority and responsibility for coordination of the activities among the various contractors;

2. an itemization of the specific matters to be covered by such authority and responsibility; and

3. the extent of such authority and responsibilities.

Copyright © 2013 National Society of Professional Engineers, American Council of Engineering Companies, and American Society of Civil Engineers. All rights reserved.

B. Unless otherwise provided in the Supplementary Conditions, Owner shall have sole authority and responsibility for such coordination.

8.03 *Legal Relationships*

A. If, in the course of performing other work at or adjacent to the Site for Owner, the Owner's employees, any other contractor working for Owner, or any utility owner causes damage to the Work or to the property of Contractor or its Subcontractors, or delays, disrupts, interferes with, or increases the scope or cost of the performance of the Work, through actions or inaction, then Contractor shall be entitled to an equitable adjustment in the Contract Price or the Contract Times, or both. Contractor must submit any Change Proposal seeking an equitable adjustment in the Contract Price or the Contract Times under this paragraph within 30 days of the damaging, delaying, disrupting, or interfering event. The entitlement to, and extent of, any such equitable adjustment shall take into account information (if any) regarding such other work that was provided to Contractor in the Contract Documents prior to the submittal of the Bid or the final negotiation of the terms of the Contract. When applicable, any such equitable adjustment in Contract Price shall be conditioned on Contractor assigning to Owner all Contractor's rights against such other contractor or utility owner with respect to the damage, delay, disruption, or interference that is the subject of the adjustment. Contractor's entitlement to an adjustment of the Contract Times is conditioned on such adjustment being essential to Contractor's ability to complete the Work within the Contract Times.

B. Contractor shall take reasonable and customary measures to avoid damaging, delaying, disrupting, or interfering with the work of Owner, any other contractor, or any utility owner performing other work at or adjacent to the Site. If Contractor fails to take such measures and as a result damages, delays, disrupts, or interferes with the work of any such other contractor or utility owner, then Owner may impose a set-off against payments due to Contractor, and assign to such other contractor or utility owner the Owner's contractual rights against Contractor with respect to the breach of the obligations set forth in this paragraph.

C. When Owner is performing other work at or adjacent to the Site with Owner's employees, Contractor shall be liable to Owner for damage to such other work, and for the reasonable direct delay, disruption, and interference costs incurred by Owner as a result of Contractor's failure to take reasonable and customary measures with respect to Owner's other work. In response to such damage, delay, disruption, or interference, Owner may impose a set-off against payments due to Contractor.

D. If Contractor damages, delays, disrupts, or interferes with the work of any other contractor, or any utility owner performing other work at or adjacent to the Site, through Contractor's failure to take reasonable and customary measures to avoid such impacts, or if any claim arising out of Contractor's actions, inactions, or negligence in performance of the Work at or adjacent to the Site is made by any such other contractor or utility owner against Contractor, Owner, or Engineer, then Contractor shall (1) promptly attempt to settle the claim as to all parties through negotiations with such other contractor or utility owner, or otherwise resolve the claim by arbitration or other dispute resolution proceeding or at law, and (2) indemnify and hold harmless Owner and Engineer, and the officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants and subcontractors of each and any of them from and against any such claims, and against all costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and

Copyright © 2013 National Society of Professional Engineers, American Council of Engineering Companies, and American Society of Civil Engineers. All rights reserved.

other professionals and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) arising out of or relating to such damage, delay, disruption, or interference.

ARTICLE 9 – OWNER'S RESPONSIBILITIES

9.01 *Communications to Contractor*

A. Except as otherwise provided in these General Conditions, Owner shall issue all communications to Contractor through Engineer.

9.02 *Replacement of Engineer*

A. Owner may at its discretion appoint an engineer to replace Engineer, provided Contractor makes no reasonable objection to the replacement engineer. The replacement engineer's status under the Contract Documents shall be that of the former Engineer.

9.03 *Furnish Data*

A. Owner shall promptly furnish the data required of Owner under the Contract Documents.

9.04 *Pay When Due*

A. Owner shall make payments to Contractor when they are due as provided in the Agreement.

9.05 *Lands and Easements; Reports, Tests, and Drawings*

A. Owner's duties with respect to providing lands and easements are set forth in Paragraph 5.01.

B. Owner's duties with respect to providing engineering surveys to establish reference points are set forth in Paragraph 4.03.

C. Article 5 refers to Owner's identifying and making available to Contractor copies of reports of explorations and tests of conditions at the Site, and drawings of physical conditions relating to existing surface or subsurface structures at the Site.

9.06 *Insurance*

A. Owner's responsibilities, if any, with respect to purchasing and maintaining liability and property insurance are set forth in Article 6.

9.07 *Change Orders*

A. Owner's responsibilities with respect to Change Orders are set forth in Article 11.

9.08 *Inspections, Tests, and Approvals*

A. Owner's responsibility with respect to certain inspections, tests, and approvals is set forth in Paragraph 14.02.B.

9.09 *Limitations on Owner's Responsibilities*

A. The Owner shall not supervise, direct, or have control or authority over, nor be responsible for, Contractor's means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures of construction, or the safety precautions and programs incident thereto, or for any failure of Contractor to comply with Laws and Regulations applicable to the performance of the Work. Owner will not be responsible for Contractor's failure to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

EJCDC® C-700, Standard General Conditions of the Construction Contract.
Copyright © 2013 National Society of Professional Engineers, American Council of Engineering Companies, and American Society of Civil Engineers. All rights reserved.

9.10 *Undisclosed Hazardous Environmental Condition*

A. Owner's responsibility in respect to an undisclosed Hazardous Environmental Condition is set forth in Paragraph 5.06.

9.11 *Evidence of Financial Arrangements*

A. Upon request of Contractor, Owner shall furnish Contractor reasonable evidence that financial arrangements have been made to satisfy Owner's obligations under the Contract Documents (including obligations under proposed changes in the Work).

9.12 *Safety Programs*

A. While at the Site, Owner's employees and representatives shall comply with the specific applicable requirements of Contractor's safety programs of which Owner has been informed.

B. Owner shall furnish copies of any applicable Owner safety programs to Contractor.

ARTICLE 10 – ENGINEER'S STATUS DURING CONSTRUCTION

10.01 *Owner's Representative*

A. Engineer will be Owner's representative during the construction period. The duties and responsibilities and the limitations of authority of Engineer as Owner's representative during construction are set forth in the Contract.

10.02 *Visits to Site*

A. Engineer will make visits to the Site at intervals appropriate to the various stages of construction as Engineer deems necessary in order to observe as an experienced and qualified design professional the progress that has been made and the quality of the various aspects of Contractor's executed Work. Based on information obtained during such visits and observations, Engineer, for the benefit of Owner, will determine, in general, if the Work is proceeding in accordance with the Contract Documents. Engineer will not be required to make exhaustive or continuous inspections on the Site to check the quality or quantity of the Work. Engineer's efforts will be directed toward providing for Owner a greater degree of confidence that the completed Work will conform generally to the Contract Documents. On the basis of such visits and observations, Engineer will keep Owner informed of the progress of the Work and will endeavor to guard Owner against defective Work.

B. Engineer's visits and observations are subject to all the limitations on Engineer's authority and responsibility set forth in Paragraph 10.08. Particularly, but without limitation, during or as a result of Engineer's visits or observations of Contractor's Work, Engineer will not supervise, direct, control, or have authority over or be responsible for Contractor's means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures of construction, or the safety precautions and programs incident thereto, or for any failure of Contractor to comply with Laws and Regulations applicable to the performance of the Work.

10.03 *Project Representative*

A. If Owner and Engineer have agreed that Engineer will furnish a Resident Project Representative to represent Engineer at the Site and assist Engineer in observing the progress and quality of the Work, then the authority and responsibilities of any such

EJCDC® C-700, Standard General Conditions of the Construction Contract.
Copyright © 2013 National Society of Professional Engineers, American Council of Engineering Companies, and American Society of Civil Engineers. All rights reserved.

Resident Project Representative will be as provided in the Supplementary Conditions, and limitations on the responsibilities thereof will be as provided in Paragraph 10.08. If Owner designates another representative or agent to represent Owner at the Site who is not Engineer's consultant, agent, or employee, the responsibilities and authority and limitations thereon of such other individual or entity will be as provided in the Supplementary Conditions.

10.04 *Rejecting Defective Work*

A. Engineer has the authority to reject Work in accordance with Article 14.

10.05 *Shop Drawings, Change Orders and Payments*

A. Engineer's authority, and limitations thereof, as to Shop Drawings and Samples, are set forth in Paragraph 7.16.

B. Engineer's authority, and limitations thereof, as to design calculations and design drawings submitted in response to a delegation of professional design services, if any, are set forth in Paragraph 7.19.

C. Engineer's authority as to Change Orders is set forth in Article 11.

D. Engineer's authority as to Applications for Payment is set forth in Article 15.

10.06 *Determinations for Unit Price Work*

A. Engineer will determine the actual quantities and classifications of Unit Price Work performed by Contractor as set forth in Paragraph 13.03.

10.07 *Decisions on Requirements of Contract Documents and Acceptability of Work*

A. Engineer will render decisions regarding the requirements of the Contract Documents, and judge the acceptability of the Work, pursuant to the specific procedures set forth herein for initial interpretations, Change Proposals, and acceptance of the Work. In rendering such decisions and judgments, Engineer will not show partiality to Owner or Contractor, and will not be liable to Owner, Contractor, or others in connection with any proceedings, interpretations, decisions, or judgments conducted or rendered in good faith.

10.08 *Limitations on Engineer's Authority and Responsibilities*

A. Neither Engineer's authority or responsibility under this Article 10 or under any other provision of the Contract, nor any decision made by Engineer in good faith either to exercise or not exercise such authority or responsibility or the undertaking, exercise, or performance of any authority or responsibility by Engineer, shall create, impose, or give rise to any duty in contract, tort, or otherwise owed by Engineer to Contractor, any Subcontractor, any Supplier, any other individual or entity, or to any surety for or employee or agent of any of them.

B. Engineer will not supervise, direct, control, or have authority over or be responsible for Contractor's means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures of construction, or the safety precautions and programs incident thereto, or for any failure of Contractor to comply with Laws and Regulations applicable to the performance of the Work. Engineer will not be responsible for Contractor's failure to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

EJCDC® C-700, Standard General Conditions of the Construction Contract.
Copyright © 2013 National Society of Professional Engineers, American Council of Engineering Companies, and American Society of Civil Engineers. All rights reserved.

C. Engineer will not be responsible for the acts or omissions of Contractor or of any Subcontractor, any Supplier, or of any other individual or entity performing any of the Work.

D. Engineer's review of the final Application for Payment and accompanying documentation and all maintenance and operating instructions, schedules, guarantees, bonds, certificates of inspection, tests and approvals, and other documentation required to be delivered by Paragraph 15.06.A will only be to determine generally that their content complies with the requirements of, and in the case of certificates of inspections, tests, and approvals, that the results certified indicate compliance with the Contract Documents.

E. The limitations upon authority and responsibility set forth in this Paragraph 10.08 shall also apply to the Resident Project Representative, if any.

10.09 *Compliance with Safety Program*

A. While at the Site, Engineer's employees and representatives will comply with the specific applicable requirements of Owner's and Contractor's safety programs (if any) of which Engineer has been informed.

ARTICLE 11 – AMENDING THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS; CHANGES IN THE WORK

11.01 *Amending and Supplementing Contract Documents*

A. The Contract Documents may be amended or supplemented by a Change Order, a Work Change Directive, or a Field Order.

1. *Change Orders*:

a. If an amendment or supplement to the Contract Documents includes a change in the Contract Price or the Contract Times, such amendment or supplement must be set forth in a Change Order. A Change Order also may be used to establish amendments and supplements of the Contract Documents that do not affect the Contract Price or Contract Times.

b. Owner and Contractor may amend those terms and conditions of the Contract Documents that do not involve (1) the performance or acceptability of the Work, (2) the design (as set forth in the Drawings, Specifications, or otherwise), or (3) other engineering or technical matters, without the recommendation of the Engineer. Such an amendment shall be set forth in a Change Order.

2. *Work Change Directives*: A Work Change Directive will not change the Contract Price or the Contract Times but is evidence that the parties expect that the modification ordered or documented by a Work Change Directive will be incorporated in a subsequently issued Change Order, following negotiations by the parties as to the Work Change Directive's effect, if any, on the Contract Price and Contract Times; or, if negotiations are unsuccessful, by a determination under the terms of the Contract Documents governing adjustments, expressly including Paragraph 11.04 regarding change of Contract Price. Contractor must submit any Change Proposal seeking an adjustment of the Contract Price or the Contract Times, or both, no later than 30 days after the completion of the Work set out in the Work Change Directive. Owner must submit any Claim seeking an adjustment of the Contract Price or the Contract Times, or both, no later than 60 days after issuance of the Work Change Directive.

EJCDC® C-700, Standard General Conditions of the Construction Contract.
Copyright © 2013 National Society of Professional Engineers, American Council of Engineering Companies, and American Society of Civil Engineers. All rights reserved.

3. *Field Orders*: Engineer may authorize minor changes in the Work if the changes do not involve an adjustment in the Contract Price or the Contract Times and are compatible with the design concept of the completed Project as a functioning whole as indicated by the Contract Documents. Such changes will be accomplished by a Field Order and will be binding on Owner and also on Contractor, which shall perform the Work involved promptly. If Contractor believes that a Field Order justifies an adjustment in the Contract Price or Contract Times, or both, then before proceeding with the Work at issue, Contractor shall submit a Change Proposal as provided herein.

11.02 *Owner-Authorized Changes in the Work*

A. Without invalidating the Contract and without notice to any surety, Owner may, at any time or from time to time, order additions, deletions, or revisions in the Work. Such changes shall be supported by Engineer's recommendation, to the extent the change involves the design (as set forth in the Drawings, Specifications, or otherwise), or other engineering or technical matters. Such changes may be accomplished by a Change Order, if Owner and Contractor have agreed as to the effect, if any, of the changes on Contract Times or Contract Price; or by a Work Change Directive. Upon receipt of any such document, Contractor shall promptly proceed with the Work involved; or, in the case of a deletion in the Work, promptly cease construction activities with respect to such deleted Work. Added or revised Work shall be performed under the applicable conditions of the Contract Documents. Nothing in this paragraph shall obligate Contractor to undertake work that Contractor reasonably concludes cannot be performed in a manner consistent with Contractor's safety obligations under the Contract Documents or Laws and Regulations.

11.03 *Unauthorized Changes in the Work*

A. Contractor shall not be entitled to an increase in the Contract Price or an extension of the Contract Times with respect to any work performed that is not required by the Contract Documents, as amended, modified, or supplemented, except in the case of an emergency as provided in Paragraph 7.15 or in the case of uncovering Work as provided in Paragraph 14.05.

11.04 *Change of Contract Price*

A. The Contract Price may only be changed by a Change Order. Any Change Proposal for an adjustment in the Contract Price shall comply with the provisions of Paragraph 11.06. Any Claim for an adjustment of Contract Price shall comply with the provisions of Article 12.

B. An adjustment in the Contract Price will be determined as follows:

1. where the Work involved is covered by unit prices contained in the Contract Documents, then by application of such unit prices to the quantities of the items involved (subject to the provisions of Paragraph 13.03); or

2. where the Work involved is not covered by unit prices contained in the Contract Documents, then by a mutually agreed lump sum (which may include an allowance for overhead and profit not necessarily in accordance with Paragraph 11.04.C.2); or

3. where the Work involved is not covered by unit prices contained in the Contract Documents and the parties do not reach mutual agreement to a lump sum, then on the basis of the Cost of the Work (determined as provided in Paragraph 13.01) plus a Contractor's fee for overhead and profit (determined as provided in Paragraph 11.04.C).

EJCDC® C-700, Standard General Conditions of the Construction Contract.
Copyright © 2013 National Society of Professional Engineers, American Council of Engineering Companies, and American Society of Civil Engineers. All rights reserved.

C. *Contractor's Fee*: When applicable, the Contractor's fee for overhead and profit shall be determined as follows:

1. a mutually acceptable fixed fee; or

2. if a fixed fee is not agreed upon, then a fee based on the following percentages of the various portions of the Cost of the Work:

   a. for costs incurred under Paragraphs 13.01.B.1 and 13.01.B.2, the Contractor's fee shall be 15 percent;

   b. for costs incurred under Paragraph 13.01.B.3, the Contractor's fee shall be five percent;

   c. where one or more tiers of subcontracts are on the basis of Cost of the Work plus a fee and no fixed fee is agreed upon, the intent of Paragraphs 11.01.C.2.a and 11.01.C.2.b is that the Contractor's fee shall be based on: (1) a fee of 15 percent of the costs incurred under Paragraphs 13.01.A.1 and 13.01.A.2 by the Subcontractor that actually performs the Work, at whatever tier, and (2) with respect to Contractor itself and to any Subcontractors of a tier higher than that of the Subcontractor that actually performs the Work, a fee of five percent of the amount (fee plus underlying costs incurred) attributable to the next lower tier Subcontractor; provided, however, that for any such subcontracted work the maximum total fee to be paid by Owner shall be no greater than 27 percent of the costs incurred by the Subcontractor that actually performs the work;

   d. no fee shall be payable on the basis of costs itemized under Paragraphs 13.01.B.4, 13.01.B.5, and 13.01.C;

   e. the amount of credit to be allowed by Contractor to Owner for any change which results in a net decrease in cost will be the amount of the actual net decrease in cost plus a deduction in Contractor's fee by an amount equal to five percent of such net decrease; and

   f. when both additions and credits are involved in any one change, the adjustment in Contractor's fee shall be computed on the basis of the net change in accordance with Paragraphs 11.04.C.2.a through 11.04.C.2.e, inclusive.

11.05 *Change of Contract Times*

A. The Contract Times may only be changed by a Change Order. Any Change Proposal for an adjustment in the Contract Times shall comply with the provisions of Paragraph 11.06. Any Claim for an adjustment in the Contract Times shall comply with the provisions of Article 12.

B. An adjustment of the Contract Times shall be subject to the limitations set forth in Paragraph 4.05, concerning delays in Contractor's progress.

11.06 *Change Proposals*

A. Contractor shall submit a Change Proposal to Engineer to request an adjustment in the Contract Times or Contract Price; appeal an initial decision by Engineer concerning the requirements of the Contract Documents or relating to the acceptability of the Work under the Contract Documents; contest a set-off against payment due; or seek other relief under the Contract. The Change Proposal shall specify any proposed change in Contract Times or

Copyright © 2013 National Society of Professional Engineers, American Council of Engineering Companies, and American Society of Civil Engineers. All rights reserved.

Contract Price, or both, or other proposed relief, and explain the reason for the proposed change, with citations to any governing or applicable provisions of the Contract Documents.

1. *Procedures*: Contractor shall submit each Change Proposal to Engineer promptly (but in no event later than 30 days) after the start of the event giving rise thereto, or after such initial decision. The Contractor shall submit supporting data, including the proposed change in Contract Price or Contract Time (if any), to the Engineer and Owner within 15 days after the submittal of the Change Proposal. The supporting data shall be accompanied by a written statement that the supporting data are accurate and complete, and that any requested time or price adjustment is the entire adjustment to which Contractor believes it is entitled as a result of said event. Engineer will advise Owner regarding the Change Proposal, and consider any comments or response from Owner regarding the Change Proposal.

2. *Engineer's Action*: Engineer will review each Change Proposal and, within 30 days after receipt of the Contractor's supporting data, either deny the Change Proposal in whole, approve it in whole, or deny it in part and approve it in part. Such actions shall be in writing, with a copy provided to Owner and Contractor. If Engineer does not take action on the Change Proposal within 30 days, then either Owner or Contractor may at any time thereafter submit a letter to the other party indicating that as a result of Engineer's inaction the Change Proposal is deemed denied, thereby commencing the time for appeal of the denial under Article 12.

3. *Binding Decision*: Engineer's decision will be final and binding upon Owner and Contractor, unless Owner or Contractor appeals the decision by filing a Claim under Article 12.

B. *Resolution of Certain Change Proposals*: If the Change Proposal does not involve the design (as set forth in the Drawings, Specifications, or otherwise), the acceptability of the Work, or other engineering or technical matters, then Engineer will notify the parties that the Engineer is unable to resolve the Change Proposal. For purposes of further resolution of such a Change Proposal, such notice shall be deemed a denial, and Contractor may choose to seek resolution under the terms of Article 12.

11.07 *Execution of Change Orders*

A. Owner and Contractor shall execute appropriate Change Orders covering:

1. changes in the Contract Price or Contract Times which are agreed to by the parties, including any undisputed sum or amount of time for Work actually performed in accordance with a Work Change Directive;

2. changes in Contract Price resulting from an Owner set-off, unless Contractor has duly contested such set-off;

3. changes in the Work which are: (a) ordered by Owner pursuant to Paragraph 11.02, (b) required because of Owner's acceptance of defective Work under Paragraph 14.04 or Owner's correction of defective Work under Paragraph 14.07, or (c) agreed to by the parties, subject to the need for Engineer's recommendation if the change in the Work involves the design (as set forth in the Drawings, Specifications, or otherwise), or other engineering or technical matters; and

4. changes in the Contract Price or Contract Times, or other changes, which embody the substance of any final and binding results under Paragraph 11.06, or Article 12.

Copyright © 2013 National Society of Professional Engineers, American Council of Engineering Companies, and American Society of Civil Engineers. All rights reserved.

B. If Owner or Contractor refuses to execute a Change Order that is required to be executed under the terms of this Paragraph 11.07, it shall be deemed to be of full force and effect, as if fully executed.

11.08 *Notification to Surety*

A. If the provisions of any bond require notice to be given to a surety of any change affecting the general scope of the Work or the provisions of the Contract Documents (including, but not limited to, Contract Price or Contract Times), the giving of any such notice will be Contractor's responsibility. The amount of each applicable bond will be adjusted to reflect the effect of any such change.

ARTICLE 12 – CLAIMS

12.01 *Claims*

A. *Claims Process*: The following disputes between Owner and Contractor shall be submitted to the Claims process set forth in this Article:

1. Appeals by Owner or Contractor of Engineer's decisions regarding Change Proposals;

2. Owner demands for adjustments in the Contract Price or Contract Times, or other relief under the Contract Documents; and

3. Disputes that Engineer has been unable to address because they do not involve the design (as set forth in the Drawings, Specifications, or otherwise), the acceptability of the Work, or other engineering or technical matters.

B. *Submittal of Claim*: The party submitting a Claim shall deliver it directly to the other party to the Contract promptly (but in no event later than 30 days) after the start of the event giving rise thereto; in the case of appeals regarding Change Proposals within 30 days of the decision under appeal. The party submitting the Claim shall also furnish a copy to the Engineer, for its information only. The responsibility to substantiate a Claim shall rest with the party making the Claim. In the case of a Claim by Contractor seeking an increase in the Contract Times or Contract Price, or both, Contractor shall certify that the Claim is made in good faith, that the supporting data are accurate and complete, and that to the best of Contractor's knowledge and belief the amount of time or money requested accurately reflects the full amount to which Contractor is entitled.

C. *Review and Resolution*: The party receiving a Claim shall review it thoroughly, giving full consideration to its merits. The two parties shall seek to resolve the Claim through the exchange of information and direct negotiations. The parties may extend the time for resolving the Claim by mutual agreement. All actions taken on a Claim shall be stated in writing and submitted to the other party, with a copy to Engineer.

D. *Mediation*:

1. At any time after initiation of a Claim, Owner and Contractor may mutually agree to mediation of the underlying dispute. The agreement to mediate shall stay the Claim submittal and response process.

2. If Owner and Contractor agree to mediation, then after 60 days from such agreement, either Owner or Contractor may unilaterally terminate the mediation process, and the Claim submittal and decision process shall resume as of the date of the termination. If the mediation proceeds but is unsuccessful in resolving the dispute, the Claim

Copyright © 2013 National Society of Professional Engineers, American Council of Engineering Companies, and American Society of Civil Engineers. All rights reserved.

submittal and decision process shall resume as of the date of the conclusion of the mediation, as determined by the mediator.

3. Owner and Contractor shall each pay one-half of the mediator's fees and costs.

E. *Partial Approval*: If the party receiving a Claim approves the Claim in part and denies it in part, such action shall be final and binding unless within 30 days of such action the other party invokes the procedure set forth in Article 17 for final resolution of disputes.

F. *Denial of Claim*: If efforts to resolve a Claim are not successful, the party receiving the Claim may deny it by giving written notice of denial to the other party. If the receiving party does not take action on the Claim within 90 days, then either Owner or Contractor may at any time thereafter submit a letter to the other party indicating that as a result of the inaction, the Claim is deemed denied, thereby commencing the time for appeal of the denial. A denial of the Claim shall be final and binding unless within 30 days of the denial the other party invokes the procedure set forth in Article 17 for the final resolution of disputes.

G. *Final and Binding Results*: If the parties reach a mutual agreement regarding a Claim, whether through approval of the Claim, direct negotiations, mediation, or otherwise; or if a Claim is approved in part and denied in part, or denied in full, and such actions become final and binding; then the results of the agreement or action on the Claim shall be incorporated in a Change Order to the extent they affect the Contract, including the Work, the Contract Times, or the Contract Price.

ARTICLE 13 – COST OF THE WORK; ALLOWANCES; UNIT PRICE WORK

13.01 *Cost of the Work*

A. *Purposes for Determination of Cost of the Work*: The term Cost of the Work means the sum of all costs necessary for the proper performance of the Work at issue, as further defined below. The provisions of this Paragraph 13.01 are used for two distinct purposes:

1. To determine Cost of the Work when Cost of the Work is a component of the Contract Price, under cost-plus-fee, time-and-materials, or other cost-based terms; or

2. To determine the value of a Change Order, Change Proposal, Claim, set-off, or other adjustment in Contract Price. When the value of any such adjustment is determined on the basis of Cost of the Work, Contractor is entitled only to those additional or incremental costs required because of the change in the Work or because of the event giving rise to the adjustment.

B. *Costs Included*: Except as otherwise may be agreed to in writing by Owner, costs included in the Cost of the Work shall be in amounts no higher than those prevailing in the locality of the Project, shall not include any of the costs itemized in Paragraph 13.01.C, and shall include only the following items:

1. Payroll costs for employees in the direct employ of Contractor in the performance of the Work under schedules of job classifications agreed upon by Owner and Contractor. Such employees shall include, without limitation, superintendents, foremen, and other personnel employed full time on the Work. Payroll costs for employees not employed full time on the Work shall be apportioned on the basis of their time spent on the Work. Payroll costs shall include, but not be limited to, salaries and wages plus the cost of fringe benefits, which shall include social security contributions, unemployment, excise, and payroll taxes, workers' compensation, health and

Copyright © 2013 National Society of Professional Engineers, American Council of Engineering Companies, and American Society of Civil Engineers. All rights reserved.

retirement benefits, bonuses, sick leave, and vacation and holiday pay applicable thereto. The expenses of performing Work outside of regular working hours, on Saturday, Sunday, or legal holidays, shall be included in the above to the extent authorized by Owner.

2. Cost of all materials and equipment furnished and incorporated in the Work, including costs of transportation and storage thereof, and Suppliers' field services required in connection therewith. All cash discounts shall accrue to Contractor unless Owner deposits funds with Contractor with which to make payments, in which case the cash discounts shall accrue to Owner. All trade discounts, rebates, and refunds and returns from sale of surplus materials and equipment shall accrue to Owner, and Contractor shall make provisions so that they may be obtained.

3. Payments made by Contractor to Subcontractors for Work performed by Subcontractors. If required by Owner, Contractor shall obtain competitive bids from subcontractors acceptable to Owner and Contractor and shall deliver such bids to Owner, who will then determine, with the advice of Engineer, which bids, if any, will be acceptable. If any subcontract provides that the Subcontractor is to be paid on the basis of Cost of the Work plus a fee, the Subcontractor's Cost of the Work and fee shall be determined in the same manner as Contractor's Cost of the Work and fee as provided in this Paragraph 13.01.

4. Costs of special consultants (including but not limited to engineers, architects, testing laboratories, surveyors, attorneys, and accountants) employed for services specifically related to the Work.

5. Supplemental costs including the following:

    a. The proportion of necessary transportation, travel, and subsistence expenses of Contractor's employees incurred in discharge of duties connected with the Work.

    b. Cost, including transportation and maintenance, of all materials, supplies, equipment, machinery, appliances, office, and temporary facilities at the Site, and hand tools not owned by the workers, which are consumed in the performance of the Work, and cost, less market value, of such items used but not consumed which remain the property of Contractor.

    c. Rentals of all construction equipment and machinery, and the parts thereof, whether rented from Contractor or others in accordance with rental agreements approved by Owner with the advice of Engineer, and the costs of transportation, loading, unloading, assembly, dismantling, and removal thereof. All such costs shall be in accordance with the terms of said rental agreements. The rental of any such equipment, machinery, or parts shall cease when the use thereof is no longer necessary for the Work.

    d. Sales, consumer, use, and other similar taxes related to the Work, and for which Contractor is liable, as imposed by Laws and Regulations.

    e. Deposits lost for causes other than negligence of Contractor, any Subcontractor, or anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them or for whose acts any of them may be liable, and royalty payments and fees for permits and licenses.

    f. Losses and damages (and related expenses) caused by damage to the Work, not compensated by insurance or otherwise, sustained by Contractor in connection

Copyright © 2013 National Society of Professional Engineers, American Council of Engineering Companies, and American Society of Civil Engineers. All rights reserved.

with the performance of the Work (except losses and damages within the deductible amounts of property insurance established in accordance with Paragraph 6.05), provided such losses and damages have resulted from causes other than the negligence of Contractor, any Subcontractor, or anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them or for whose acts any of them may be liable. Such losses shall include settlements made with the written consent and approval of Owner. No such losses, damages, and expenses shall be included in the Cost of the Work for the purpose of determining Contractor's fee.

g. The cost of utilities, fuel, and sanitary facilities at the Site.

h. Minor expenses such as communication service at the Site, express and courier services, and similar petty cash items in connection with the Work.

i. The costs of premiums for all bonds and insurance that Contractor is required by the Contract Documents to purchase and maintain.

C. *Costs Excluded*: The term Cost of the Work shall not include any of the following items:

1. Payroll costs and other compensation of Contractor's officers, executives, principals (of partnerships and sole proprietorships), general managers, safety managers, engineers, architects, estimators, attorneys, auditors, accountants, purchasing and contracting agents, expediters, timekeepers, clerks, and other personnel employed by Contractor, whether at the Site or in Contractor's principal or branch office for general administration of the Work and not specifically included in the agreed upon schedule of job classifications referred to in Paragraph 13.01.B.1 or specifically covered by Paragraph 13.01.B.4. The payroll costs and other compensation excluded here are to be considered administrative costs covered by the Contractor's fee.

2. Expenses of Contractor's principal and branch offices other than Contractor's office at the Site.

3. Any part of Contractor's capital expenses, including interest on Contractor's capital employed for the Work and charges against Contractor for delinquent payments.

4. Costs due to the negligence of Contractor, any Subcontractor, or anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them or for whose acts any of them may be liable, including but not limited to, the correction of defective Work, disposal of materials or equipment wrongly supplied, and making good any damage to property.

5. Other overhead or general expense costs of any kind and the costs of any item not specifically and expressly included in Paragraph 13.01.B.

D. *Contractor's Fee*: When the Work as a whole is performed on the basis of cost-plus, Contractor's fee shall be determined as set forth in the Agreement. When the value of any Work covered by a Change Order, Change Proposal, Claim, set-off, or other adjustment in Contract Price is determined on the basis of Cost of the Work, Contractor's fee shall be determined as set forth in Paragraph 11.04.C.

E. *Documentation*: Whenever the Cost of the Work for any purpose is to be determined pursuant to this Article 13, Contractor will establish and maintain records thereof in accordance with generally accepted accounting practices and submit in a form acceptable to Engineer an itemized cost breakdown together with supporting data.

Copyright © 2013 National Society of Professional Engineers, American Council of Engineering Companies, and American Society of Civil Engineers. All rights reserved.

13.02 *Allowances*

A. It is understood that Contractor has included in the Contract Price all allowances so named in the Contract Documents and shall cause the Work so covered to be performed for such sums and by such persons or entities as may be acceptable to Owner and Engineer.

B. *Cash Allowances*: Contractor agrees that:

1. the cash allowances include the cost to Contractor (less any applicable trade discounts) of materials and equipment required by the allowances to be delivered at the Site, and all applicable taxes; and

2. Contractor's costs for unloading and handling on the Site, labor, installation, overhead, profit, and other expenses contemplated for the cash allowances have been included in the Contract Price and not in the allowances, and no demand for additional payment on account of any of the foregoing will be valid.

C. *Contingency Allowance*: Contractor agrees that a contingency allowance, if any, is for the sole use of Owner to cover unanticipated costs.

D. Prior to final payment, an appropriate Change Order will be issued as recommended by Engineer to reflect actual amounts due Contractor on account of Work covered by allowances, and the Contract Price shall be correspondingly adjusted.

13.03 *Unit Price Work*

A. Where the Contract Documents provide that all or part of the Work is to be Unit Price Work, initially the Contract Price will be deemed to include for all Unit Price Work an amount equal to the sum of the unit price for each separately identified item of Unit Price Work times the estimated quantity of each item as indicated in the Agreement.

B. The estimated quantities of items of Unit Price Work are not guaranteed and are solely for the purpose of comparison of Bids and determining an initial Contract Price. Payments to Contractor for Unit Price Work will be based on actual quantities.

C. Each unit price will be deemed to include an amount considered by Contractor to be adequate to cover Contractor's overhead and profit for each separately identified item.

D. Engineer will determine the actual quantities and classifications of Unit Price Work performed by Contractor. Engineer will review with Contractor the Engineer's preliminary determinations on such matters before rendering a written decision thereon (by recommendation of an Application for Payment or otherwise). Engineer's written decision thereon will be final and binding (except as modified by Engineer to reflect changed factual conditions or more accurate data) upon Owner and Contractor, subject to the provisions of the following paragraph.

E. Within 30 days of Engineer's written decision under the preceding paragraph, Contractor may submit a Change Proposal, or Owner may file a Claim, seeking an adjustment in the Contract Price if:

1. the quantity of any item of Unit Price Work performed by Contractor differs materially and significantly from the estimated quantity of such item indicated in the Agreement;

2. there is no corresponding adjustment with respect to any other item of Work; and

3. Contractor believes that it is entitled to an increase in Contract Price as a result of having incurred additional expense or Owner believes that Owner is entitled to a

Copyright © 2013 National Society of Professional Engineers, American Council of Engineering Companies, and American Society of Civil Engineers. All rights reserved.

decrease in Contract Price, and the parties are unable to agree as to the amount of any such increase or decrease.

ARTICLE 14 – TESTS AND INSPECTIONS; CORRECTION, REMOVAL OR ACCEPTANCE OF DEFECTIVE WORK

14.01 *Access to Work*

A. Owner, Engineer, their consultants and other representatives and personnel of Owner, independent testing laboratories, and authorities having jurisdiction will have access to the Site and the Work at reasonable times for their observation, inspection, and testing. Contractor shall provide them proper and safe conditions for such access and advise them of Contractor's safety procedures and programs so that they may comply therewith as applicable.

14.02 *Tests, Inspections, and Approvals*

A. Contractor shall give Engineer timely notice of readiness of the Work (or specific parts thereof) for all required inspections and tests, and shall cooperate with inspection and testing personnel to facilitate required inspections and tests.

B. Owner shall retain and pay for the services of an independent inspector, testing laboratory, or other qualified individual or entity to perform all inspections and tests expressly required by the Contract Documents to be furnished and paid for by Owner, except that costs incurred in connection with tests or inspections of covered Work shall be governed by the provisions of Paragraph 14.05.

C. If Laws or Regulations of any public body having jurisdiction require any Work (or part thereof) specifically to be inspected, tested, or approved by an employee or other representative of such public body, Contractor shall assume full responsibility for arranging and obtaining such inspections, tests, or approvals, pay all costs in connection therewith, and furnish Engineer the required certificates of inspection or approval.

D. Contractor shall be responsible for arranging, obtaining, and paying for all inspections and tests required:

1. by the Contract Documents, unless the Contract Documents expressly allocate responsibility for a specific inspection or test to Owner;
2. to attain Owner's and Engineer's acceptance of materials or equipment to be incorporated in the Work;
3. by manufacturers of equipment furnished under the Contract Documents;
4. for testing, adjusting, and balancing of mechanical, electrical, and other equipment to be incorporated into the Work; and
5. for acceptance of materials, mix designs, or equipment submitted for approval prior to Contractor's purchase thereof for incorporation in the Work.

Such inspections and tests shall be performed by independent inspectors, testing laboratories, or other qualified individuals or entities acceptable to Owner and Engineer.

E. If the Contract Documents require the Work (or part thereof) to be approved by Owner, Engineer, or another designated individual or entity, then Contractor shall assume full responsibility for arranging and obtaining such approvals.

Copyright © 2013 National Society of Professional Engineers, American Council of Engineering Companies, and American Society of Civil Engineers. All rights reserved.

F. If any Work (or the work of others) that is to be inspected, tested, or approved is covered by Contractor without written concurrence of Engineer, Contractor shall, if requested by Engineer, uncover such Work for observation. Such uncovering shall be at Contractor's expense unless Contractor had given Engineer timely notice of Contractor's intention to cover the same and Engineer had not acted with reasonable promptness in response to such notice.

14.03 *Defective Work*

A. *Contractor's Obligation*: It is Contractor's obligation to assure that the Work is not defective.

B. *Engineer's Authority*: Engineer has the authority to determine whether Work is defective, and to reject defective Work.

C. *Notice of Defects*: Prompt notice of all defective Work of which Owner or Engineer has actual knowledge will be given to Contractor.

D. *Correction, or Removal and Replacement*: Promptly after receipt of written notice of defective Work, Contractor shall correct all such defective Work, whether or not fabricated, installed, or completed, or, if Engineer has rejected the defective Work, remove it from the Project and replace it with Work that is not defective.

E. *Preservation of Warranties*: When correcting defective Work, Contractor shall take no action that would void or otherwise impair Owner's special warranty and guarantee, if any, on said Work.

F. *Costs and Damages*: In addition to its correction, removal, and replacement obligations with respect to defective Work, Contractor shall pay all claims, costs, losses, and damages arising out of or relating to defective Work, including but not limited to the cost of the inspection, testing, correction, removal, replacement, or reconstruction of such defective Work, fines levied against Owner by governmental authorities because the Work is defective, and the costs of repair or replacement of work of others resulting from defective Work. Prior to final payment, if Owner and Contractor are unable to agree as to the measure of such claims, costs, losses, and damages resulting from defective Work, then Owner may impose a reasonable set-off against payments due under Article 15.

14.04 *Acceptance of Defective Work*

A. If, instead of requiring correction or removal and replacement of defective Work, Owner prefers to accept it, Owner may do so (subject, if such acceptance occurs prior to final payment, to Engineer's confirmation that such acceptance is in general accord with the design intent and applicable engineering principles, and will not endanger public safety). Contractor shall pay all claims, costs, losses, and damages attributable to Owner's evaluation of and determination to accept such defective Work (such costs to be approved by Engineer as to reasonableness), and for the diminished value of the Work to the extent not otherwise paid by Contractor. If any such acceptance occurs prior to final payment, the necessary revisions in the Contract Documents with respect to the Work shall be incorporated in a Change Order. If the parties are unable to agree as to the decrease in the Contract Price, reflecting the diminished value of Work so accepted, then Owner may impose a reasonable set-off against payments due under Article 15. If the acceptance of defective Work occurs after final payment, Contractor shall pay an appropriate amount to Owner.

Copyright © 2013 National Society of Professional Engineers, American Council of Engineering Companies, and American Society of Civil Engineers. All rights reserved.

14.05 *Uncovering Work*

A. Engineer has the authority to require special inspection or testing of the Work, whether or not the Work is fabricated, installed, or completed.

B. If any Work is covered contrary to the written request of Engineer, then Contractor shall, if requested by Engineer, uncover such Work for Engineer's observation, and then replace the covering, all at Contractor's expense.

C. If Engineer considers it necessary or advisable that covered Work be observed by Engineer or inspected or tested by others, then Contractor, at Engineer's request, shall uncover, expose, or otherwise make available for observation, inspection, or testing as Engineer may require, that portion of the Work in question, and provide all necessary labor, material, and equipment.

1. If it is found that the uncovered Work is defective, Contractor shall be responsible for all claims, costs, losses, and damages arising out of or relating to such uncovering, exposure, observation, inspection, and testing, and of satisfactory replacement or reconstruction (including but not limited to all costs of repair or replacement of work of others); and pending Contractor's full discharge of this responsibility the Owner shall be entitled to impose a reasonable set-off against payments due under Article 15.

2. If the uncovered Work is not found to be defective, Contractor shall be allowed an increase in the Contract Price or an extension of the Contract Times, or both, directly attributable to such uncovering, exposure, observation, inspection, testing, replacement, and reconstruction. If the parties are unable to agree as to the amount or extent thereof, then Contractor may submit a Change Proposal within 30 days of the determination that the Work is not defective.

14.06 *Owner May Stop the Work*

A. If the Work is defective, or Contractor fails to supply sufficient skilled workers or suitable materials or equipment, or fails to perform the Work in such a way that the completed Work will conform to the Contract Documents, then Owner may order Contractor to stop the Work, or any portion thereof, until the cause for such order has been eliminated; however, this right of Owner to stop the Work shall not give rise to any duty on the part of Owner to exercise this right for the benefit of Contractor, any Subcontractor, any Supplier, any other individual or entity, or any surety for, or employee or agent of any of them.

14.07 *Owner May Correct Defective Work*

A. If Contractor fails within a reasonable time after written notice from Engineer to correct defective Work, or to remove and replace rejected Work as required by Engineer, or if Contractor fails to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents, or if Contractor fails to comply with any other provision of the Contract Documents, then Owner may, after seven days written notice to Contractor, correct or remedy any such deficiency.

B. In exercising the rights and remedies under this Paragraph 14.07, Owner shall proceed expeditiously. In connection with such corrective or remedial action, Owner may exclude Contractor from all or part of the Site, take possession of all or part of the Work and suspend Contractor's services related thereto, and incorporate in the Work all materials and equipment stored at the Site or for which Owner has paid Contractor but which are stored elsewhere. Contractor shall allow Owner, Owner's representatives, agents and

Copyright © 2013 National Society of Professional Engineers, American Council of Engineering Companies, and American Society of Civil Engineers. All rights reserved.

employees, Owner's other contractors, and Engineer and Engineer's consultants access to the Site to enable Owner to exercise the rights and remedies under this paragraph.

C. All claims, costs, losses, and damages incurred or sustained by Owner in exercising the rights and remedies under this Paragraph 14.07 will be charged against Contractor as set-offs against payments due under Article 15. Such claims, costs, losses and damages will include but not be limited to all costs of repair, or replacement of work of others destroyed or damaged by correction, removal, or replacement of Contractor's defective Work.

D. Contractor shall not be allowed an extension of the Contract Times because of any delay in the performance of the Work attributable to the exercise by Owner of Owner's rights and remedies under this Paragraph 14.07.

ARTICLE 15 – PAYMENTS TO CONTRACTOR; SET-OFFS; COMPLETION; CORRECTION PERIOD

15.01 *Progress Payments*

A. *Basis for Progress Payments*: The Schedule of Values established as provided in Article 2 will serve as the basis for progress payments and will be incorporated into a form of Application for Payment acceptable to Engineer. Progress payments on account of Unit Price Work will be based on the number of units completed during the pay period, as determined under the provisions of Paragraph 13.03. Progress payments for cost-based Work will be based on Cost of the Work completed by Contractor during the pay period.

B. *Applications for Payments*:

1. At least 20 days before the date established in the Agreement for each progress payment (but not more often than once a month), Contractor shall submit to Engineer for review an Application for Payment filled out and signed by Contractor covering the Work completed as of the date of the Application and accompanied by such supporting documentation as is required by the Contract Documents. If payment is requested on the basis of materials and equipment not incorporated in the Work but delivered and suitably stored at the Site or at another location agreed to in writing, the Application for Payment shall also be accompanied by a bill of sale, invoice, or other documentation warranting that Owner has received the materials and equipment free and clear of all Liens, and evidence that the materials and equipment are covered by appropriate property insurance, a warehouse bond, or other arrangements to protect Owner's interest therein, all of which must be satisfactory to Owner.

2. Beginning with the second Application for Payment, each Application shall include an affidavit of Contractor stating that all previous progress payments received on account of the Work have been applied on account to discharge Contractor's legitimate obligations associated with prior Applications for Payment.

3. The amount of retainage with respect to progress payments will be as stipulated in the Agreement.

C. *Review of Applications*:

1. Engineer will, within 10 days after receipt of each Application for Payment, including each resubmittal, either indicate in writing a recommendation of payment and present the Application to Owner, or return the Application to Contractor indicating in writing Engineer's reasons for refusing to recommend payment. In the latter case, Contractor may make the necessary corrections and resubmit the Application.

Copyright © 2013 National Society of Professional Engineers, American Council of Engineering Companies, and American Society of Civil Engineers. All rights reserved.

2. Engineer's recommendation of any payment requested in an Application for Payment will constitute a representation by Engineer to Owner, based on Engineer's observations of the executed Work as an experienced and qualified design professional, and on Engineer's review of the Application for Payment and the accompanying data and schedules, that to the best of Engineer's knowledge, information and belief:

   a. the Work has progressed to the point indicated;

   b. the quality of the Work is generally in accordance with the Contract Documents (subject to an evaluation of the Work as a functioning whole prior to or upon Substantial Completion, the results of any subsequent tests called for in the Contract Documents, a final determination of quantities and classifications for Unit Price Work under Paragraph 13.03, and any other qualifications stated in the recommendation); and

   c. the conditions precedent to Contractor's being entitled to such payment appear to have been fulfilled in so far as it is Engineer's responsibility to observe the Work.

3. By recommending any such payment Engineer will not thereby be deemed to have represented that:

   a. inspections made to check the quality or the quantity of the Work as it has been performed have been exhaustive, extended to every aspect of the Work in progress, or involved detailed inspections of the Work beyond the responsibilities specifically assigned to Engineer in the Contract; or

   b. there may not be other matters or issues between the parties that might entitle Contractor to be paid additionally by Owner or entitle Owner to withhold payment to Contractor.

4. Neither Engineer's review of Contractor's Work for the purposes of recommending payments nor Engineer's recommendation of any payment, including final payment, will impose responsibility on Engineer:

   a. to supervise, direct, or control the Work, or

   b. for the means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures of construction, or the safety precautions and programs incident thereto, or

   c. for Contractor's failure to comply with Laws and Regulations applicable to Contractor's performance of the Work, or

   d. to make any examination to ascertain how or for what purposes Contractor has used the money paid on account of the Contract Price, or

   e. to determine that title to any of the Work, materials, or equipment has passed to Owner free and clear of any Liens.

5. Engineer may refuse to recommend the whole or any part of any payment if, in Engineer's opinion, it would be incorrect to make the representations to Owner stated in Paragraph 15.01.C.2.

Copyright © 2013 National Society of Professional Engineers, American Council of Engineering Companies, and American Society of Civil Engineers. All rights reserved.

6. Engineer will recommend reductions in payment (set-offs) necessary in Engineer's opinion to protect Owner from loss because:

   a. the Work is defective, requiring correction or replacement;

   b. the Contract Price has been reduced by Change Orders;

   c. Owner has been required to correct defective Work in accordance with Paragraph 14.07, or has accepted defective Work pursuant to Paragraph 14.04;

   d. Owner has been required to remove or remediate a Hazardous Environmental Condition for which Contractor is responsible; or

   e. Engineer has actual knowledge of the occurrence of any of the events that would constitute a default by Contractor and therefore justify termination for cause under the Contract Documents.

D. *Payment Becomes Due*:

   1. Ten days after presentation of the Application for Payment to Owner with Engineer's recommendation, the amount recommended (subject to any Owner set-offs) will become due, and when due will be paid by Owner to Contractor.

E. *Reductions in Payment by Owner*:

   1. In addition to any reductions in payment (set-offs) recommended by Engineer, Owner is entitled to impose a set-off against payment based on any of the following:

      a. claims have been made against Owner on account of Contractor's conduct in the performance or furnishing of the Work, or Owner has incurred costs, losses, or damages on account of Contractor's conduct in the performance or furnishing of the Work, including but not limited to claims, costs, losses, or damages from workplace injuries, adjacent property damage, non-compliance with Laws and Regulations, and patent infringement;

      b. Contractor has failed to take reasonable and customary measures to avoid damage, delay, disruption, and interference with other work at or adjacent to the Site;

      c. Contractor has failed to provide and maintain required bonds or insurance;

      d. Owner has been required to remove or remediate a Hazardous Environmental Condition for which Contractor is responsible;

      e. Owner has incurred extra charges or engineering costs related to submittal reviews, evaluations of proposed substitutes, tests and inspections, or return visits to manufacturing or assembly facilities;

      f. the Work is defective, requiring correction or replacement;

      g. Owner has been required to correct defective Work in accordance with Paragraph 14.07, or has accepted defective Work pursuant to Paragraph 14.04;

      h. the Contract Price has been reduced by Change Orders;

      i. an event that would constitute a default by Contractor and therefore justify a termination for cause has occurred;

Copyright © 2013 National Society of Professional Engineers, American Council of Engineering Companies, and American Society of Civil Engineers. All rights reserved.

j. liquidated damages have accrued as a result of Contractor's failure to achieve Milestones, Substantial Completion, or final completion of the Work;

k. Liens have been filed in connection with the Work, except where Contractor has delivered a specific bond satisfactory to Owner to secure the satisfaction and discharge of such Liens;

l. there are other items entitling Owner to a set off against the amount recommended.

2. If Owner imposes any set-off against payment, whether based on its own knowledge or on the written recommendations of Engineer, Owner will give Contractor immediate written notice (with a copy to Engineer) stating the reasons for such action and the specific amount of the reduction, and promptly pay Contractor any amount remaining after deduction of the amount so withheld. Owner shall promptly pay Contractor the amount so withheld, or any adjustment thereto agreed to by Owner and Contractor, if Contractor remedies the reasons for such action. The reduction imposed shall be binding on Contractor unless it duly submits a Change Proposal contesting the reduction.

3. Upon a subsequent determination that Owner's refusal of payment was not justified, the amount wrongfully withheld shall be treated as an amount due as determined by Paragraph 15.01.C.1 and subject to interest as provided in the Agreement.

15.02 *Contractor's Warranty of Title*

A. Contractor warrants and guarantees that title to all Work, materials, and equipment furnished under the Contract will pass to Owner free and clear of (1) all Liens and other title defects, and (2) all patent, licensing, copyright, or royalty obligations, no later than seven days after the time of payment by Owner.

15.03 *Substantial Completion*

A. When Contractor considers the entire Work ready for its intended use Contractor shall notify Owner and Engineer in writing that the entire Work is substantially complete and request that Engineer issue a certificate of Substantial Completion. Contractor shall at the same time submit to Owner and Engineer an initial draft of punch list items to be completed or corrected before final payment.

B. Promptly after Contractor's notification, Owner, Contractor, and Engineer shall make an inspection of the Work to determine the status of completion. If Engineer does not consider the Work substantially complete, Engineer will notify Contractor in writing giving the reasons therefor.

C. If Engineer considers the Work substantially complete, Engineer will deliver to Owner a preliminary certificate of Substantial Completion which shall fix the date of Substantial Completion. Engineer shall attach to the certificate a punch list of items to be completed or corrected before final payment. Owner shall have seven days after receipt of the preliminary certificate during which to make written objection to Engineer as to any provisions of the certificate or attached punch list. If, after considering the objections to the provisions of the preliminary certificate, Engineer concludes that the Work is not substantially complete, Engineer will, within 14 days after submission of the preliminary certificate to Owner, notify Contractor in writing that the Work is not substantially complete, stating the reasons therefor. If Owner does not object to the provisions of the

Copyright © 2013 National Society of Professional Engineers, American Council of Engineering Companies, and American Society of Civil Engineers. All rights reserved.

certificate, or if despite consideration of Owner's objections Engineer concludes that the Work is substantially complete, then Engineer will, within said 14 days, execute and deliver to Owner and Contractor a final certificate of Substantial Completion (with a revised punch list of items to be completed or corrected) reflecting such changes from the preliminary certificate as Engineer believes justified after consideration of any objections from Owner.

D. At the time of receipt of the preliminary certificate of Substantial Completion, Owner and Contractor will confer regarding Owner's use or occupancy of the Work following Substantial Completion, review the builder's risk insurance policy with respect to the end of the builder's risk coverage, and confirm the transition to coverage of the Work under a permanent property insurance policy held by Owner. Unless Owner and Contractor agree otherwise in writing, Owner shall bear responsibility for security, operation, protection of the Work, property insurance, maintenance, heat, and utilities upon Owner's use or occupancy of the Work.

E. After Substantial Completion the Contractor shall promptly begin work on the punch list of items to be completed or corrected prior to final payment. In appropriate cases Contractor may submit monthly Applications for Payment for completed punch list items, following the progress payment procedures set forth above.

F. Owner shall have the right to exclude Contractor from the Site after the date of Substantial Completion subject to allowing Contractor reasonable access to remove its property and complete or correct items on the punch list.

15.04 *Partial Use or Occupancy*

A. Prior to Substantial Completion of all the Work, Owner may use or occupy any substantially completed part of the Work which has specifically been identified in the Contract Documents, or which Owner, Engineer, and Contractor agree constitutes a separately functioning and usable part of the Work that can be used by Owner for its intended purpose without significant interference with Contractor's performance of the remainder of the Work, subject to the following conditions:

1. At any time Owner may request in writing that Contractor permit Owner to use or occupy any such part of the Work that Owner believes to be substantially complete. If and when Contractor agrees that such part of the Work is substantially complete, Contractor, Owner, and Engineer will follow the procedures of Paragraph 15.03.A through E for that part of the Work.

2. At any time Contractor may notify Owner and Engineer in writing that Contractor considers any such part of the Work substantially complete and request Engineer to issue a certificate of Substantial Completion for that part of the Work.

3. Within a reasonable time after either such request, Owner, Contractor, and Engineer shall make an inspection of that part of the Work to determine its status of completion. If Engineer does not consider that part of the Work to be substantially complete, Engineer will notify Owner and Contractor in writing giving the reasons therefor. If Engineer considers that part of the Work to be substantially complete, the provisions of Paragraph 15.03 will apply with respect to certification of Substantial Completion of that part of the Work and the division of responsibility in respect thereof and access thereto.

Copyright © 2013 National Society of Professional Engineers, American Council of Engineering Companies, and American Society of Civil Engineers. All rights reserved.

4. No use or occupancy or separate operation of part of the Work may occur prior to compliance with the requirements of Paragraph 6.05 regarding builder's risk or other property insurance.

15.05 *Final Inspection*

A. Upon written notice from Contractor that the entire Work or an agreed portion thereof is complete, Engineer will promptly make a final inspection with Owner and Contractor and will notify Contractor in writing of all particulars in which this inspection reveals that the Work, or agreed portion thereof, is incomplete or defective. Contractor shall immediately take such measures as are necessary to complete such Work or remedy such deficiencies.

15.06 *Final Payment*

A. *Application for Payment*:

1. After Contractor has, in the opinion of Engineer, satisfactorily completed all corrections identified during the final inspection and has delivered, in accordance with the Contract Documents, all maintenance and operating instructions, schedules, guarantees, bonds, certificates or other evidence of insurance, certificates of inspection, annotated record documents (as provided in Paragraph 7.11), and other documents, Contractor may make application for final payment.

2. The final Application for Payment shall be accompanied (except as previously delivered) by:

a. all documentation called for in the Contract Documents;

b. consent of the surety, if any, to final payment;

c. satisfactory evidence that all title issues have been resolved such that title to all Work, materials, and equipment has passed to Owner free and clear of any Liens or other title defects, or will so pass upon final payment.

d. a list of all disputes that Contractor believes are unsettled; and

e. complete and legally effective releases or waivers (satisfactory to Owner) of all Lien rights arising out of the Work, and of Liens filed in connection with the Work.

3. In lieu of the releases or waivers of Liens specified in Paragraph 15.06.A.2 and as approved by Owner, Contractor may furnish receipts or releases in full and an affidavit of Contractor that: (a) the releases and receipts include all labor, services, material, and equipment for which a Lien could be filed; and (b) all payrolls, material and equipment bills, and other indebtedness connected with the Work for which Owner might in any way be responsible, or which might in any way result in liens or other burdens on Owner's property, have been paid or otherwise satisfied. If any Subcontractor or Supplier fails to furnish such a release or receipt in full, Contractor may furnish a bond or other collateral satisfactory to Owner to indemnify Owner against any Lien, or Owner at its option may issue joint checks payable to Contractor and specified Subcontractors and Suppliers.

B. *Engineer's Review of Application and Acceptance*:

1. If, on the basis of Engineer's observation of the Work during construction and final inspection, and Engineer's review of the final Application for Payment and accompanying documentation as required by the Contract Documents, Engineer is

Copyright © 2013 National Society of Professional Engineers, American Council of Engineering Companies, and American Society of Civil Engineers. All rights reserved.

satisfied that the Work has been completed and Contractor's other obligations under the Contract have been fulfilled, Engineer will, within ten days after receipt of the final Application for Payment, indicate in writing Engineer's recommendation of final payment and present the Application for Payment to Owner for payment. Such recommendation shall account for any set-offs against payment that are necessary in Engineer's opinion to protect Owner from loss for the reasons stated above with respect to progress payments. At the same time Engineer will also give written notice to Owner and Contractor that the Work is acceptable, subject to the provisions of Paragraph 15.07. Otherwise, Engineer will return the Application for Payment to Contractor, indicating in writing the reasons for refusing to recommend final payment, in which case Contractor shall make the necessary corrections and resubmit the Application for Payment.

C. *Completion of Work*: The Work is complete (subject to surviving obligations) when it is ready for final payment as established by the Engineer's written recommendation of final payment.

D. *Payment Becomes Due*: Thirty days after the presentation to Owner of the final Application for Payment and accompanying documentation, the amount recommended by Engineer (less any further sum Owner is entitled to set off against Engineer's recommendation, including but not limited to set-offs for liquidated damages and set-offs allowed under the provisions above with respect to progress payments) will become due and shall be paid by Owner to Contractor.

15.07 *Waiver of Claims*

A. The making of final payment will not constitute a waiver by Owner of claims or rights against Contractor. Owner expressly reserves claims and rights arising from unsettled Liens, from defective Work appearing after final inspection pursuant to Paragraph 15.05, from Contractor's failure to comply with the Contract Documents or the terms of any special guarantees specified therein, from outstanding Claims by Owner, or from Contractor's continuing obligations under the Contract Documents.

B. The acceptance of final payment by Contractor will constitute a waiver by Contractor of all claims and rights against Owner other than those pending matters that have been duly submitted or appealed under the provisions of Article 17.

15.08 *Correction Period*

A. If within one year after the date of Substantial Completion (or such longer period of time as may be prescribed by the terms of any applicable special guarantee required by the Contract Documents, or by any specific provision of the Contract Documents), any Work is found to be defective, or if the repair of any damages to the Site, adjacent areas that Contractor has arranged to use through construction easements or otherwise, and other adjacent areas used by Contractor as permitted by Laws and Regulations, is found to be defective, then Contractor shall promptly, without cost to Owner and in accordance with Owner's written instructions:

1. correct the defective repairs to the Site or such other adjacent areas;

2. correct such defective Work;

3. if the defective Work has been rejected by Owner, remove it from the Project and replace it with Work that is not defective, and

Copyright © 2013 National Society of Professional Engineers, American Council of Engineering Companies, and American Society of Civil Engineers. All rights reserved.

4. satisfactorily correct or repair or remove and replace any damage to other Work, to the work of others, or to other land or areas resulting therefrom.

B. If Contractor does not promptly comply with the terms of Owner's written instructions, or in an emergency where delay would cause serious risk of loss or damage, Owner may have the defective Work corrected or repaired or may have the rejected Work removed and replaced. Contractor shall pay all claims, costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) arising out of or relating to such correction or repair or such removal and replacement (including but not limited to all costs of repair or replacement of work of others).

C. In special circumstances where a particular item of equipment is placed in continuous service before Substantial Completion of all the Work, the correction period for that item may start to run from an earlier date if so provided in the Specifications.

D. Where defective Work (and damage to other Work resulting therefrom) has been corrected or removed and replaced under this paragraph, the correction period hereunder with respect to such Work will be extended for an additional period of one year after such correction or removal and replacement has been satisfactorily completed.

E. Contractor's obligations under this paragraph are in addition to all other obligations and warranties. The provisions of this paragraph shall not be construed as a substitute for, or a waiver of, the provisions of any applicable statute of limitation or repose.

ARTICLE 16 – SUSPENSION OF WORK AND TERMINATION

16.01 *Owner May Suspend Work*

A. At any time and without cause, Owner may suspend the Work or any portion thereof for a period of not more than 90 consecutive days by written notice to Contractor and Engineer. Such notice will fix the date on which Work will be resumed. Contractor shall resume the Work on the date so fixed. Contractor shall be entitled to an adjustment in the Contract Price or an extension of the Contract Times, or both, directly attributable to any such suspension. Any Change Proposal seeking such adjustments shall be submitted no later than 30 days after the date fixed for resumption of Work.

16.02 *Owner May Terminate for Cause*

A. The occurrence of any one or more of the following events will constitute a default by Contractor and justify termination for cause:

1. Contractor's persistent failure to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents (including, but not limited to, failure to supply sufficient skilled workers or suitable materials or equipment or failure to adhere to the Progress Schedule);

2. Failure of Contractor to perform or otherwise to comply with a material term of the Contract Documents;

3. Contractor's disregard of Laws or Regulations of any public body having jurisdiction; or

4. Contractor's repeated disregard of the authority of Owner or Engineer.

Copyright © 2013 National Society of Professional Engineers, American Council of Engineering Companies, and American Society of Civil Engineers. All rights reserved.

B. If one or more of the events identified in Paragraph 16.02.A occurs, then after giving Contractor (and any surety) ten days written notice that Owner is considering a declaration that Contractor is in default and termination of the contract, Owner may proceed to:

1. declare Contractor to be in default, and give Contractor (and any surety) notice that the Contract is terminated; and

2. enforce the rights available to Owner under any applicable performance bond.

C. Subject to the terms and operation of any applicable performance bond, if Owner has terminated the Contract for cause, Owner may exclude Contractor from the Site, take possession of the Work, incorporate in the Work all materials and equipment stored at the Site or for which Owner has paid Contractor but which are stored elsewhere, and complete the Work as Owner may deem expedient.

D. Owner may not proceed with termination of the Contract under Paragraph 16.02.B if Contractor within seven days of receipt of notice of intent to terminate begins to correct its failure to perform and proceeds diligently to cure such failure.

E. If Owner proceeds as provided in Paragraph 16.02.B, Contractor shall not be entitled to receive any further payment until the Work is completed. If the unpaid balance of the Contract Price exceeds the cost to complete the Work, including all related claims, costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals) sustained by Owner, such excess will be paid to Contractor. If the cost to complete the Work including such related claims, costs, losses, and damages exceeds such unpaid balance, Contractor shall pay the difference to Owner. Such claims, costs, losses, and damages incurred by Owner will be reviewed by Engineer as to their reasonableness and, when so approved by Engineer, incorporated in a Change Order. When exercising any rights or remedies under this paragraph, Owner shall not be required to obtain the lowest price for the Work performed.

F. Where Contractor's services have been so terminated by Owner, the termination will not affect any rights or remedies of Owner against Contractor then existing or which may thereafter accrue, or any rights or remedies of Owner against Contractor or any surety under any payment bond or performance bond. Any retention or payment of money due Contractor by Owner will not release Contractor from liability.

G. If and to the extent that Contractor has provided a performance bond under the provisions of Paragraph 6.01.A, the provisions of that bond shall govern over any inconsistent provisions of Paragraphs 16.02.B and 16.02.D.

16.03 *Owner May Terminate For Convenience*

A. Upon seven days written notice to Contractor and Engineer, Owner may, without cause and without prejudice to any other right or remedy of Owner, terminate the Contract. In such case, Contractor shall be paid for (without duplication of any items):

1. completed and acceptable Work executed in accordance with the Contract Documents prior to the effective date of termination, including fair and reasonable sums for overhead and profit on such Work;

2. expenses sustained prior to the effective date of termination in performing services and furnishing labor, materials, or equipment as required by the Contract Documents in connection with uncompleted Work, plus fair and reasonable sums for overhead and profit on such expenses; and

Copyright © 2013 National Society of Professional Engineers, American Council of Engineering Companies, and American Society of Civil Engineers. All rights reserved.

3. other reasonable expenses directly attributable to termination, including costs incurred to prepare a termination for convenience cost proposal.

B. Contractor shall not be paid on account of loss of anticipated overhead, profits, or revenue, or other economic loss arising out of or resulting from such termination.

16.04 *Contractor May Stop Work or Terminate*

A. If, through no act or fault of Contractor, (1) the Work is suspended for more than 90 consecutive days by Owner or under an order of court or other public authority, or (2) Engineer fails to act on any Application for Payment within 30 days after it is submitted, or (3) Owner fails for 30 days to pay Contractor any sum finally determined to be due, then Contractor may, upon seven days written notice to Owner and Engineer, and provided Owner or Engineer do not remedy such suspension or failure within that time, terminate the contract and recover from Owner payment on the same terms as provided in Paragraph 16.03.

B. In lieu of terminating the Contract and without prejudice to any other right or remedy, if Engineer has failed to act on an Application for Payment within 30 days after it is submitted, or Owner has failed for 30 days to pay Contractor any sum finally determined to be due, Contractor may, seven days after written notice to Owner and Engineer, stop the Work until payment is made of all such amounts due Contractor, including interest thereon. The provisions of this paragraph are not intended to preclude Contractor from submitting a Change Proposal for an adjustment in Contract Price or Contract Times or otherwise for expenses or damage directly attributable to Contractor's stopping the Work as permitted by this paragraph.

ARTICLE 17 – FINAL RESOLUTION OF DISPUTES

17.01 *Methods and Procedures*

A. *Disputes Subject to Final Resolution*: The following disputed matters are subject to final resolution under the provisions of this Article:

1. A timely appeal of an approval in part and denial in part of a Claim, or of a denial in full; and

2. Disputes between Owner and Contractor concerning the Work or obligations under the Contract Documents, and arising after final payment has been made.

B. *Final Resolution of Disputes*: For any dispute subject to resolution under this Article, Owner or Contractor may:

1. elect in writing to invoke the dispute resolution process provided for in the Supplementary Conditions; or

2. agree with the other party to submit the dispute to another dispute resolution process; or

3. if no dispute resolution process is provided for in the Supplementary Conditions or mutually agreed to, give written notice to the other party of the intent to submit the dispute to a court of competent jurisdiction.

EJCDC® C-700, Standard General Conditions of the Construction Contract.
Copyright © 2013 National Society of Professional Engineers, American Council of Engineering Companies, and American Society of Civil Engineers. All rights reserved.

ARTICLE 18 – MISCELLANEOUS

18.01 *Giving Notice*

A. Whenever any provision of the Contract Documents requires the giving of written notice, it will be deemed to have been validly given if:

1. delivered in person, by a commercial courier service or otherwise, to the individual or to a member of the firm or to an officer of the corporation for which it is intended; or

2. delivered at or sent by registered or certified mail, postage prepaid, to the last business address known to the sender of the notice.

18.02 *Computation of Times*

A. When any period of time is referred to in the Contract by days, it will be computed to exclude the first and include the last day of such period. If the last day of any such period falls on a Saturday or Sunday or on a day made a legal holiday by the law of the applicable jurisdiction, such day will be omitted from the computation.

18.03 *Cumulative Remedies*

A. The duties and obligations imposed by these General Conditions and the rights and remedies available hereunder to the parties hereto are in addition to, and are not to be construed in any way as a limitation of, any rights and remedies available to any or all of them which are otherwise imposed or available by Laws or Regulations, by special warranty or guarantee, or by other provisions of the Contract. The provisions of this paragraph will be as effective as if repeated specifically in the Contract Documents in connection with each particular duty, obligation, right, and remedy to which they apply.

18.04 *Limitation of Damages*

A. With respect to any and all Change Proposals, Claims, disputes subject to final resolution, and other matters at issue, neither Owner nor Engineer, nor any of their officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, or subcontractors, shall be liable to Contractor for any claims, costs, losses, or damages sustained by Contractor on or in connection with any other project or anticipated project.

18.05 *No Waiver*

A. A party's non-enforcement of any provision shall not constitute a waiver of that provision, nor shall it affect the enforceability of that provision or of the remainder of this Contract.

18.06 *Survival of Obligations*

A. All representations, indemnifications, warranties, and guarantees made in, required by, or given in accordance with the Contract, as well as all continuing obligations indicated in the Contract, will survive final payment, completion, and acceptance of the Work or termination or completion of the Contract or termination of the services of Contractor.

18.07 *Controlling Law*

A. This Contract is to be governed by the law of the state in which the Project is located.

18.08 *Headings*

A. Article and paragraph headings are inserted for convenience only and do not constitute parts of these General Conditions.

EJCDC® C-700, Standard General Conditions of the Construction Contract.
Copyright © 2013 National Society of Professional Engineers, American Council of Engineering Companies, and American Society of Civil Engineers. All rights reserved.

SECTION 00 73 00

SUPPLEMENTARY CONDITIONS

****

These Supplementary Conditions amend or supplement the Standard General Conditions of the Construction Contract, EJCDC® C-700 (2013 Edition). All provisions that are not so amended or supplemented remain in full force and effect.

The terms used in these Supplementary Conditions have the meanings stated in the General Conditions. Additional terms used in these Supplementary Conditions have the meanings stated below, which are applicable to both the singular and plural thereof.

The address system used in these Supplementary Conditions is the same as the address system used in the General Conditions, with the prefix "SC" added thereto.

****

SC 1.01 **Amend the first sentence of Paragraph 1.01.A.44 to read as follows:**

Those items expressly identified as Technical Data in the Supplementary Conditions or Project Manual, with respect to either (a) subsurface conditions at the Site, or physical conditions relating to existing surface or subsurface structures at the Site (except Underground Facilities) or (b) Hazardous Environmental Conditions at the Site.

SC 1.01 **Add the following new paragraph immediately after Paragraph 1.01.A.48:**

49. Final Completio*n* - The date the Contract Documents have been fulfilled. The date that liquidated damages will stop if applicable. The date the Owner accepts and signs final payment request. Substantial Completion is not Final Completion.

SC 2.03.A.1. **Delete Paragraph 2.03.A.1 in its entirety and insert the following in its place:**

1. A preliminary Progress Schedule, in a format as specified in the Contract Documents, indicating the times (numbers of days or dates) for starting and completing the various stages of the Work, including any Milestones specified in the Contract.

SC 4.05.G. **Add the following language at the end of the first sentence of Paragraph G:**

Contractor's failure to timely submit a Change Proposal as specified in this paragraph shall constitute an irrevocable waiver of Contractor's right to seek an adjustment to the Contract Time or Contract Price relating to the change in the Work that is the subject of the Change Proposal.

SC 5.04.A. Delete Paragraph 5.04.A. in its entirety and insert the following in its place:

A. Notice by Contractor: If Contractor believes that any subsurface or physical condition that is uncovered or revealed at the Site either:

1. is of such a nature as to establish that any Technical Data on which Contractor is entitled to rely as provided in Paragraph 5.03 is materially inaccurate; or
2. is of such a nature as to require a change in the Drawings or Specifications; or
3. differs materially from that shown or indicated in the Contract Documents; or
4. is of an unusual nature, and differs materially from conditions ordinarily encountered and generally recognized as inherent in work of the character provided for in the Contract Documents;

then Contractor shall, promptly and no later than 30 days after becoming aware thereof and before further disturbing the subsurface or physical conditions or performing any Work in connection therewith (except in an emergency as required by Paragraph 7.15), notify Owner and Engineer in writing about such condition. Contractor shall not further disturb such condition or perform any Work in connection therewith (except with respect to an emergency) until receipt of a written statement permitting Contractor to do so. Contractor's failure to provide timely notice as specified in this paragraph shall constitute an irrevocable waiver of Contractor's right to seek an adjustment to the Contract Time or Contract Price relating to the differing subsurface or physical condition.

SC 5.05.B. Delete Paragraph 5.05.B. in its entirety and insert the following in its place:

B. Notice by Contractor: If Contractor believes that an Underground Facility that is uncovered or revealed at the Site was not shown or indicated in the Contract Documents, or was not shown or indicated with reasonable accuracy, then Contractor shall, promptly and no later than 30 days after becoming aware thereof and before further disturbing conditions affected thereby or performing any Work in connection therewith (except in an emergency as required by Paragraph 7.15), identify the owner of such Underground Facility and give written notice to that owner and to Owner and Engineer. Contractor's failure to provide timely notice as specified in this paragraph shall constitute an irrevocable waiver of Contractor's right to seek an adjustment to the Contract Time or Contract Price relating to the underground facility.

SC-5.06 The following reports regarding Hazardous Environmental Conditions at the Site are known to Owner:

a. Reports prepared by ms consultants, inc and dated:

June 27, 2014. Entitled: "VAP No Further Action Letter Form"

June 13, 2014. Entitled: VAP Phase II Property Assessment.

June, 2014. Entitled: VAP Phase I Environmental Site Assessment.

SC 6.01 **Add the following new paragraph immediately after Paragraph 6.01.F:**

G. If the Owner notifies the Contractor's surety that the Contractor is in material default or terminates the Contract, the surety will promptly and in not more than 30 days investigate the claimed material default or termination. If the Owner gives a notice of material default and then terminates the Contract, the surety shall complete its investigation within 30 days of the notice of material default. As part of such investigation, the surety shall visit the offices of the Contractor, Engineer and Owner to review the available project records. If the surety proposes to take over the Work, the surety shall do so no later than the expiration of such 30 day period or 10 days after the date the Owner terminates the Contract, whichever is later. If the Owner terminates the Work, and the surety proposes to provide a replacement contractor, the replacement contractor shall be fully capable of performing the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents, including meeting all the requirements of the Contract Documents. If the Contractor is terminated, the replacement contractor shall not be the Contractor. The surety will provide the Owner with the results of its investigation, including any written report or documents. This Paragraph is in addition to the Owner's rights under other terms of the Contract Documents and is not intended to create any rights of the surety, including but not limited to the right to take over the Contractor's obligations.

SC 6.03 **Add the following new paragraph immediately after Paragraph 6.03.J:**

K. The coverages and limits of liability for the insurance required by this Paragraph 6.03 are as follows. Contractor to meet the more stringent of the City of Youngstown insurance requirements or as follows:

Workers' Compensation	Statutory Limits
Commercial General Liability	$2,000,000 per occurrence and general aggregate
Automobile Liability	$1,000,000 per occurrence and general aggregate
Umbrella or Excess Liability	$5,000,000
Contractor's Pollution Liability	$1,000,000
Contractor's Professional Liability (if applicable)	$1,000,000

SC 7.02 **Add the following new paragraph immediately after Paragraph 7.02.B:**

C. Contractor shall be responsible for the cost of any overtime pay or other expense incurred by the Owner for Engineer's services (including those of the Resident Project Representative, if any), Owner's representative, and construction observation services, occasioned by the performance of Work on Saturday, Sunday, any legal holiday, or as overtime on any regular work day. Further, the Contractor may be held responsible for costs of Engineer if work extends beyond the project schedule. If

Contractor is responsible but does not pay, or if the parties are unable to agree as to the amount owed, then Owner may impose a reasonable set-off against payments due under Article 15.

SC 7.05.A. Delete Paragraph 7.05.A. and insert the following in its place:

A. Unless the specification or description of an item of material or equipment required to be furnished under the Contract Documents contains or is followed by words reading that no substitution is permitted, Contractor may request that Engineer authorize the use of other items of material or equipment under the circumstances described below. Applications for approval of substitute items of material or equipment will not be accepted by the ENGINEER if made as part of a shop drawing submittal. The application for use of substitute material or equipment must be made prior to the submission of a shop drawing by a written communication clearly labeled "Request for Substitution". A shop drawing proposed substitute item for materials or equipment will be rejected by the ENGINEER unless previously approved in a separate application.

SC 7.06. Add the following new paragraph immediately after Paragraph 7.06.O.:

P. It is a contractual requirement of these Contracts that the successful Bidder shall perform not less than fifty percent (50%) of the total on-site work of the contracts with their own forces and equipment.

SC 7.09 Add the following new paragraph immediately after Paragraph 7.09.A.:

B. The Contractor shall be responsible for deducting any local income taxes from the salaries, wages and other compensation of all employees hired by him to perform the duties covered by this Contract and filing the reports and make payments of such income tax withheld in accordance with the local Income Tax Regulations.

SC 7.18.A. Delete Paragraph 7.18.A. in its entirety and insert the following in its place:

A. To the fullest extent permitted by Laws and Regulations, and in addition to any other obligations of Contractor under the Contract or otherwise, Contractor shall indemnify and hold harmless Owner and Engineer, and the officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants and subcontractors of each and any of them from and against all claims, costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) arising out of or relating to the performance of the Work, including the loss of use resulting therefrom but only to the extent caused by any breach of contract, negligent act or omission of Contractor, any Subcontractor, any Supplier, or any individual or entity directly or indirectly employed by any of them to perform any of the Work or anyone for whose acts any of them may be liable.

SC 8.02 **Delete Paragraphs 8.02.A. and 8.02.B. in their entirety and insert the following in their place:**

A. The General Contractor is responsible for the overall coordination of the construction work, including all other contracts. General Contractor's responsibilities include, but are not limited to, preparation and coordination of initial progress schedule; periodic reviews and updates; providing copies of shop drawings to affected contractors; coordinating layout; site utilization by all CONTRACTORs; inspection and testing; monitoring of temporary services; advising CONTRACTORs of work requiring coordination (i.e. concrete pours); startup and intra project communications; and completion and cleanup; all in accordance with the Contract Documents.

B. Each CONTRACTOR shall afford other contractors opportunity for the introduction and storage of their materials and the execution of their work, and shall properly connect and coordinate his work with theirs. All contractors bear a mutual responsibility to coordinate their work with all other contractors. Neither the OWNER nor ENGINEER will have responsibility for coordination.

C. If any part of the CONTRACTOR's work depends for proper execution or result upon the work of any other Contractor, the CONTRACTOR shall inspect and promptly report the ENGINEER any defects in such work that render it unsuitable for such proper execution and results. His failure to so inspect and report shall constitute an acceptance of other Contractor's work as fit and proper for the reception of his work, except as to defects which may develop in the other Contractor's work after the execution of his work.

SC 10.01 **Delete Paragraph 10.01.A. in its entirety and insert the following paragraphs in its place:**

A. The Contractor is advised of the existence of a contract between the Owner and **ms consultants, inc.** which provides for the Engineer to advise and assist the Owner during the construction of the Project. The extent of services to be provided under that contract is subject to the requirements of the project and the need of the Owner. As a consequence, the involvement of the Engineer during the construction stage may vary both as to scope and authority. It is anticipated that the efforts and activities of the Owner and of **ms consultants, inc.** personnel will be complementary and in total represent those normally expected of the Owner and Engineer. The specific authority and responsibility of the personnel of each organization will be delineated to the Contractor at the pre-construction conference. In the event of a realignment of responsibility at any time during the life of the project, the Contractor will be so advised in writing.

B. The Contractor shall cooperate with the personnel designated to him/her as representing the authority of the Owner or Engineer, as appropriate, under the terms of these Supplemental Conditions and the General Conditions of the Construction Contract, and shall act upon their instructions as required by the Agreement.

C. The Owner and Engineer have the authority to issue, with reasonable promptness, written clarifications and interpretations of the Contract Documents as the Owner or Engineer may determine necessary. These written clarifications and interpretations shall be consistent with or reasonably inferable from the overall intent of the Contract Documents.

D. If the Contractor believes that a written clarification and interpretation entitles him to an increase in the Contract Price, he may make a claim therefore as provided in the General Conditions.

SC 10.03 Add the following new paragraph immediately after Paragraph 10.03.A.:

B. The Engineer, pursuant to an agreement with the Owner, will furnish a full-time Resident Project Representative and assistants to assist the Engineer in observing the performance of Work. The duties, responsibilities, and limitations of authority of any such Resident Project Representative and assistants shall be as set forth in the Agreement for said services. The specific authority and responsibility of the Resident Project Representative will be delineated to the Contractor at the pre-construction conference. In the event of a realignment of responsibility at any time during the life of the project, the Contractor will be so advised in writing.

SC 11.01 Add the following new paragraph immediately after Paragraph 11.01.A.:

B. The agreement on any Change Order shall constitute a final settlement of all matters relating to the change in the Work that is the subject of the Change Order, including but not limited to, all direct, indirect and cumulative costs associated with such change and any and all adjustments to the Contract Sum and the Contract Time. The Contractor shall not proceed with any change in the Work without a signed Change Order, Construction Change Directive or Field Order for a minor change in the Work. The Contractor's failure to timely seek and obtain such authorization as specified herein, shall constitute an irrevocable waiver by the Contractor of an adjustment to the Contract Price or Contract Time for the related work.

SC 11.06 Delete Paragraph 11.06.A.1 in its entirety and insert the following in its place:

1. Procedures: Contractor shall submit each Change Proposal to Engineer promptly (but in no event later than 30 days) after the start of the event giving rise thereto, or after such initial decision. Contractor's failure to timely submit a Change Proposal as specified in this paragraph shall constitute an irrevocable waiver of Contractor's right to seek an adjustment to the Contract Time or Contract Price relating to the change in the Work that is the subject of the Change Proposal. The Contractor shall submit supporting data, including the proposed change in Contract Price or Contract Time (if any), to the Engineer and Owner within 15 days after the submittal of the Change Proposal. The supporting data shall be accompanied by a written statement that the supporting data are accurate and complete, and that any requested time or

price adjustment is the entire adjustment to which Contractor believes it is entitled as a result of said event. Engineer will advise Owner regarding the Change Proposal, and consider any comments or response from Owner regarding the Change Proposal.

SC 12.01 Delete Paragraph 12.01.B. in its entirety and insert the following in its place:

B. Submittal of Claim: The party submitting a Claim shall deliver it directly to the other party to the Contract promptly (but in no event later than 30 days) after the start of the event giving rise thereto; in the case of appeals regarding Change Proposals within 30 days of the decision under appeal. Contractor's failure to timely submit a Claim as specified in this paragraph shall constitute an irrevocable waiver of Contractor's right to seek an adjustment to the Contract Time or Contract Price relating to the change in the Work that is the subject of the Claim. The party submitting the Claim shall also furnish a copy to the Engineer, for its information only. The responsibility to substantiate a Claim shall rest with the party making the Claim. In the case of a Claim by Contractor seeking an increase in the Contract Times or Contract Price, or both, Contractor shall certify that the Claim is made in good faith, that the supporting data are accurate and complete, and that to the best of Contractor's knowledge and belief the amount of time or money requested accurately reflects the full amount to which Contractor is entitled.

SC 13.01.B.5.c Delete Paragraph 13.01.B.5.c in its entirety and insert the following in its place:

c. Construction Equipment and Machinery:

1) Rentals of all construction equipment and machinery, and the parts thereof, in accordance with rental agreements approved by Owner with the advice of Engineer, and the costs of transportation, loading, unloading, assembly, dismantling, and removal thereof. All such costs shall be in accordance with the terms of said rental agreements. The rental of any such equipment, machinery, or parts shall cease when the use thereof is no longer necessary for the Work.

2) Costs for equipment and machinery owned by Contractor will be paid at a rate shown for such equipment in the "Blue Book". An hourly rate will be computed by dividing the monthly rates by 176. These computed rates will include all operating costs. Costs will include the time the equipment or machinery is in use on the changed Work and the costs of transportation, loading, unloading, assembly, dismantling, and removal when directly attributable to the changed Work. The cost of any such equipment or machinery, or parts thereof, shall cease to accrue when the use thereof is no longer necessary for the changed Work. Equipment or machinery with a value of less than $1,000 will be considered small tools.

SC 13.03.E Delete Paragraph 13.03.E in its entirety and insert the following in its place:

E. The unit price of an item of Unit Price Work shall be subject to reevaluation and adjustment under the following conditions:

1. if the extended price of a particular item of Unit Price Work amounts to ten percent (10%) or more of the Contract Price (based on estimated quantities at the time of Contract formation) and the variation in the quantity of that particular

item of Unit Price Work actually furnished or performed by Contractor differs by more than twenty-five percent (25%) from the estimated quantity of such item indicated in the Agreement; and

2. if there is no corresponding adjustment with respect to any other item of Work; and

3. if Contractor believes that Contractor has incurred additional expense as a result thereof, Contractor may submit a Change Proposal, or if Owner believes that the quantity variation entitles Owner to an adjustment in the unit price, Owner may make a Claim, seeking an adjustment in the Contract Price.

SC 15.01.B.1. Delete Paragraph 15.01.B.1. in its entirety and insert the following in its place:

1. At least 20 days before the date established in the Agreement for each progress payment (but not more often than once a month), Contractor shall submit to Engineer for review, in a format acceptable to the Engineer, an Application for Payment filled out and signed by Contractor covering the Work completed as of the date of the Application and accompanied by such supporting documentation as is required by the Contract Documents. If payment is requested on the basis of materials and equipment not incorporated in the Work but delivered and suitably stored at the Site or at another location agreed to in writing, the Application for Payment shall also be accompanied by a bill of sale, invoice, or other documentation warranting that Owner has received the materials and equipment free and clear of all Liens, and evidence that the materials and equipment are covered by appropriate property insurance, a warehouse bond, or other arrangements to protect Owner's interest therein, all of which must be satisfactory to Owner.

SC 15.01.B. Add the following new paragraph immediately after Paragraph 15.01.B.3.:

4. Upon request, the Contractor immediately will supply the Owner and the Engineer with such information as may be requested so as to verify the amounts due to the Contractor, including but not limited to original invoices for materials and equipment and documents showing that the Contractor has paid for such materials and equipment, and so as to verify that amounts due laborers, Subcontractors, and Material Suppliers have been paid to them. The failure to provide such information shall be justification for withholding payment to the Contractor.

SC 15.01.D. Delete Paragraph 15.01.D.1. in its entirety and insert the following in its place:

1. Forty-five (45) days after presentation of the Application for Payment to Owner with Engineer's recommendation, the amount recommended (subject to any Owner set-offs) will become due, and when due will be paid by Owner to Contractor.

SC 17.01. Delete Paragraph 17.01.B. in its entirety and insert the following in its place:

B. Final Resolution of Disputes: Disputes and Claims not otherwise resolved under the dispute resolution procedures of the Contract Documents shall be subject to litigation in a state court of competent jurisdiction in the county where the Project is located. The parties expressly consent to the jurisdiction of said court.

SC 18.04 Delete Paragraph 18.04.A. in its entirety and insert the following in its place:

A. With respect to any and all Change Proposals, Claims, disputes subject to final resolution, and other matters at issue, neither Owner nor Engineer, nor any of their officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, or subcontractors, shall be liable to Contractor for any claims, costs, losses, or damages sustained by Contractor on or in connection with any other project or anticipated project. The Contractor and Owner waive against each other consequential damages arising out of or relating to this Agreement.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 10 00

SUMMARY OF WORK

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 WORK COVERED BY CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

A. The (OEPA VAP-CORF # ADMN 11-056) Project consists of the removal and storage of approximately 475 L.F. of existing site fencing; then the installation of temporary perimeter (security) fencing affixed with slats or fabric to prevent onlookers from being able to see the workers in the work area/excavation void near US422; additionally, the perimeter fencing shall be affixed with proper warning signage; the remediation of PCB containing soil, removal of numerous deteriorated drums containing PCB/VOCs sludge and liquids; the excavation and disposal of the upper 2-3 feet of overburden soil within the designated area, known as IA#8, refer to *Figure 14* in the PCB Remediation Scope of Work Plan, Section 02 84 00. The PCB containing soils removed from the remediation area shall be loaded, transported and disposed of at a facility licensed to accept such a material. The PCB contaminated soils removed from the remediation area shall be "live loaded" and immediately transported from the site without stockpiling. Overburden material shall be stockpiled onsite on poly, sampled for profiling purposes and covered with poly to prevent rain from contacting the stockpiled soils. Furthermore, **all remediation contractor site personnel shall be required to attend the V&M Star safety training before entering the site, which will take approximately 2 hours to complete.** Lastly, the remediation contractor shall provide a Baker tank (or equivalent) and any necessary equipment required to remove/transfer liquids from the excavation void to the Baker tank during the remedial activities, the contractor shall have the containerized water analyzed for disposal as part of the work.

1. The Scope of Work Shall Include the Following Tasks:

   a. Development of a PCB Remediation Work Plan, Health and Safety Plan, Construction Contingency Plan, and a Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan.

   b. Mobilization/Site Walkover – V&M Star Safety Training for Remediation Contractor site personnel. (Approximately 2 hours to complete)

   c. Removal of approx. 475 L.F. of existing green poly-coated fencing, top rail, bottom wire and posts. The fencing, top rails, posts and bottom wire shall be stored in a designated area (to be determined in the field) for re-installation at the conclusion of the work. Once the existing fencing and associated posts, top rails and bottom wire have been appropriately stored onsite; the Remediation Contractor shall install 1,525 L.F. of temporary 6 Ft. chain link fencing around the work area with a minimum of two (2) gates (location to be determined in the field) large enough for the largest piece of equipment to pass thru. The temporary fencing adjacent to US 422 (approx.. 260 LF) shall be affixed with slats or covered with fabric to prevent onlookers from observing site personnel during the remedial activities associated with IA#8.

d. The Remediation Contractor shall remove approximately 2-3 feet of overburden soils within the work area (IA#8) and stockpile the material onsite in a designated area for Profile sampling and disposal. Once the overburden materials have been removed, ms shall establish a 10-foot by 10-foot grid over the area and perform sampling for disposal (profiling) purposes. Note: the Remediation Contractor shall be responsible for all RUSH analysis costs associated with the grid sampling.

e. The Remediation Contractor shall be responsible for the dewatering of the work area throughout the remediation work. All water shall be containerized in a Baker Tank or equivalent for storage and ultimately sampling and disposal of the water. Cost of analysis of the water for disposal is the responsibility of the Remediation Contractor.

f. Hazardous and Regulated Material Characterization and Disposal – Costs associated with the Soil/Waste Profiling and Baker Tank sampling for disposal purposes by the Remediation Contractor.

g. Remediation of PCB Soils and deteriorated drums (See Figure 14 in the PCB Remediation Scope of Work Plan, Section 02 84 00)

h. Once the PCB laden material is removed from the site for disposal and the work is visually clean, **ms consultants, inc. (ms)**, personnel shall collect verification soil samples and submit to the VAP Lab –EA Group in Mentor, Ohio for analysis to determine if additional soils need to be removed to meet the cleanup criteria for IA#8. Should the soil verification samples fail to meet the site cleanup criteria the Remediation Contractor shall be required to remove additional soils from the work area; once completed **ms** will collected additional soil verification samples for analysis. This process may be repeated until cleanup criteria is met. All excavated material shall be disposed of at the appropriate landfill for disposal. The Remediation Contractor shall be responsible for all RUSH analytical costs associated with the soil verification sampling. Once the soil verification sampling results meet the cleanup criteria the Remediation Contractor shall backfill the excavated void with OEPA VAP approved soils to match existing grade. NOTE: During the backfilling operations, the Remediation Contractor shall replace the damaged concrete encased existing electrical conduit in the work area during the placement of the backfill material.

i. Removal of up to 18-inches of PAH contaminated soils (see Sheet C-6.0 – for delineated area of PAH contaminated soils).

j. Backfilling of PAH soil removal area with a VAP approved fill source to existing grade, then apply 6-inches of topsoil and temporary seeding for a total of 2-feet, which serves as a remedy for this area in accordance with OEPA VAP.

(1.) Project Location: 1300 South State Street, Trumbull County, (formerly Girard), Youngstown, Ohio

(2.) Owner: City of Youngstown, Department of Economic Development, 20 W. Federal Street, Suite 602, Youngstown, Ohio 44503.

(3.) Deliveries: 7:30a.m. until 3:30 p.m. (V&M Star Gate #3 or site gate.)

(4.) Site Operator: Vallourec Star

A. Contract Documents, dated October 28, 2016 were prepared for the Project by **ms consultants, inc.**, located at 333 E. Federal Street, Youngstown, Ohio 44503.

C. Project Completion Timeframe: The Remediation Contractor shall start the PCB Remediation Work tasks immediately upon authorization and is required to be completed and invoiced by close of business on March 31, 2017 in order to comply with the USEPA BRLF loan agreement.

D. Execution of Work:

1. The Remediation Contractor shall furnish all equipment, toilet facilities, personal protective equipment, and other devices to perform the removal of approximately 160 LF of the existing green poly-coated fencing, top rails, posts and bottom wire installation of temporary fencing (site work area security/excavation void); the removal and stockpiling of 2-3 feet of overburden soils within the PCB remediation area and the removal 18-inches of overburden material located within the PAH contaminated area of the IA#8 for waste profile sampling; Once the PAH area and the PCB area overburden materials have been removed and stockpiled, **ms consultants, inc., (ms)**, onsite personnel shall establish a 10-foot by 10-foot grid over the work area, perform profile sampling on a RUSH basis, for which the Remediation Contractor shall be responsible for the associated costs. During the sample analysis period (approx.2 weeks), the Remediation Contractor shall demobilize from the site while the PCB Remediation Work Plan is developed based on the analytical results and submitted for approval by US EPA and waste profiles are developed, signed and acceptable by the appropriate disposal facility permitted to accept the waste.

2. Upon profiling acceptance of the waste materials and approval of the PCB Remediation Work Plan, the Remediation Contractor shall re-mobilize to the site and begin the direct load-out PCB/VOC laden soils and drums for disposal in accordance with the US EPA approved PCB Remediation Work Plan; secondly, the Remediation Contractor shall furnish all equipment, personal protective equipment and other devices to perform the decontamination of equipment used during the PCB/VOC remediation in accordance with the plans and specifications. Lastly, the remediation contractor shall provide a Baker tank (or equivalent) and any equipment necessary to containerize any liquids encountered within the excavation void(s) during the work. The contractor shall be responsible for any laboratory analysis required for disposal of the solids and liquids placed into the Baker tank. Furthermore, the Remediation

Contractor shall be responsible for all sampling costs associated with the project.

3. Workplan strategy, the Workplan includes procedures and specifications required to implement the remediation activities set forth above. **The Remediation Contractor shall prepare and submit to the Engineer a written PCB Remediation Work Plan, Health and Safety Plan, Construction Contingency Plan by December 10, 2016**. The Contractor shall be required to sign on the existing SWPPP for the site as a Co-Permittee Notice of Intent (NOI) and obtain coverage under Ohio EPA Storm Water Construction General Permit and prepare a Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP) satisfying the requirements of the general permit. The Remediation Contractor is responsible for any fees associated with submission of the Co-Permittee NOI and/or the SWPPP. In addition, landfill approval documentation and names of any Sub-Contractors the Contractor may use, must be submitted prior to initiating any work. The details of each task are presented below.

4. Special Fees: The remediation contractor(s) shall be responsible for any fees associated with disposal of excavated materials, such as solid waste district fees, waste profile fees, county fees, storage fees, tipping fees, special permits, assessment fees, etc. The project is **NOT** exempt from State and Local Sales Tax. **The remedial contractor shall be paid on actual tonnage (based on weight tickets) of PCB materials loaded out and disposed of at a facility licensed to accept the waste, not based on a minimum tonnage charge per load.**

5. Remediation Contractor, including its employees, suppliers and subcontractors, shall use only the entrance designated by Owner (City of Youngstown) and Site Operator (Vallourec Star) for its use.

6. Access by visitors will be restricted. Engineer, Owner and Site Operator reserve the right to deny access or to require execution of a "Complete Waiver of Risk and Release of Liability" Exhibit A, of any visitor, including the Contractor, its officers, employees, subcontractors and agents.

7. The Remediation Contractor shall be responsible for the security of its work areas and shall at all times conduct its operation in a manner to minimize the risk of loss by theft, damage, vandalism, sabotage, or other conditions. Upon discovery of a loss, Contractor shall notify Engineer, Owner and Site Operator and provide a written report of the incident within 24 hours.

8. The Remediation Contractor shall cooperate with Engineer, Owner and Site Operator on all security matters. Such compliance shall not relieve the Remediation Contractor of its responsibilities as noted above.

9. All designs and data furnished by or on behalf of Engineer, Owner and Site Operator shall be considered confidential and shall be used only for performance of this Contract.

10. No statements to the press or other public releases are authorized.

EXHIBIT A

COMPLETE WAIVER OF RISK AND RELEASE OF LIABILITY

FOR AND IN CONSIDERATION of receiving permission as a licensee or a business invitee, to enter into and upon _____ project site near _____, the undersigned HEREBY WAIVES ALL RIGHTS TO FILE ANY CLAIM OR CLAIMS against, and hereby exempts and releases CITY OF YOUNGSTOWN, Youngstown, OH (CLIENT) and ms consultants, inc. (ENGINEER) (hereinafter referred to as "Permitters"), their respective officers, directors, agents and employees from ALL CLAIMS FOR INJURIES, ACCIDENTS, SICKNESS, AND DAMAGES OF WHATSOEVER NATURE SUSTAINED BY THE UNDERSIGNED whether due to negligence (including active and passive negligence) of said permitters, their respective officers, directors, agents, and employees, or otherwise, and the UNDERSIGNED FURTHER AGREES TO PROTECT, INDEMNIFY, AND HOLD HARMLESS said Permitters, their respective officers, directors, agents and employees, from any and all CLAIMS AND COSTS AND EXPENSES in connection therewith resulting from or growing out of any injury or alleged injury, accident, sickness, death or otherwise to the undersigned, no matter when occurring, HEREBY BINDING THE UNDERSIGNED, HIS HEIRS, ADMINISTRATORS AND ASSIGNEES firmly by these presents.

WARNING

The UNDERSIGNED HEREBY ACKNOWLEDGES THAT HE HAS BEEN INFORMED AND WARNED WITH RESPECT TO DANGERS that entrance upon the job site may entail and that there may be hidden as well as apparent dangers because of the use of large and powerful machines and equipment, high-voltage electrical equipment and lines, high-pressure air equipment and lines, because of any and all other factors.

Firm Name _____

Address _____

Signature _____

Title _____

Date _____

Attest by _____

Seal

1.2 HEALTH and SAFETY

A. Contractor acknowledges that the project site may involve hazardous materials. Contractor shall conduct all operations under the Contract in a manner to avoid risk of bodily harm to persons of damage to property and in full compliance with OSHA, NESHAP, MSHA, OAC, ODH, CERCLA, NIOSH, TSCA, RCRA, OEPA VAP at a minimum, requirements and any and all other applicable legal requirements. Further, Contractor shall continuously inspect its Work, material and equipment to identify any unsafe conditions and shall promptly take action to correct any condition, which presents such a risk.

B. The Remediation Contractor represents and warrants that it is fully qualified and knowledgeable with respect to all health and safety requirements relating to the work and that as an independent Contractor, shall be solely responsible for compliance with those requirements. The Remediation Contractor shall provide and follow the Site Health & Safety Plan written by the Remediation Contractor. Additional site activities, (i.e., confined space entry, operating heavy equipment, etc.) are to be included in the Remediation Contractor's Health & Safety Plan. The Remediation Contractor is to present the Health & Safety Plan to the Engineer for acceptance prior to performance of the work. The Remediation Contractor will be responsible for ensuring that all Remediation Contractor employees and subcontractors on site are properly trained and have medical monitoring. **Records supporting training and medical monitoring shall be provided to the Engineer, Owner and Site Operator prior to signing of the Contract.**

C. Should Remediation Contractor fail to comply with the Health & Safety Program or with other applicable requirements as referenced above, such action or inaction shall be considered a material breach of the Contract. Should Remediation Contractor, upon notice thereof, neglect or refuse to take appropriate corrective action, Engineer, Owner and Site Operator shall have the right, but not the duty, to stop the Remediation Contractor's work or any portion thereof, and/or correct the condition and back charge all incident costs to Remediation Contractor's account.

D. Remediation Contractor shall be responsible for all fines or penalties assessed due to its failure to comply with applicable laws, regulations or standards, including any fines or penalties assessed against Engineer, Owner and Site Operator. Contractor agrees, to the fullest extent permitted by law, to indemnify and hold Engineer, Owner and Site Operator harmless from any claim, liability, loss or expense resulting from Contractor's failure to comply with all applicable health and safety requirements.

E. In the event or accident, injury or incident involving health, safety, or damage to property, Remediation Contractor shall immediately notify Engineer, Owner and Site Operator and shall submit a report on the incident in writing within 24 hours of such occurrence. Contractor shall maintain accurate records of all such occurrences and shall furnish Engineer, Owner and Site Operator a weekly summary including man-hours lost due to injuries.

F. Nothing in these Supplementary Conditions shall be interpreted as enlarging the legal duty of Engineer, Owner and Site Operator to Contractor or to Contractor's agents, employees, subcontractors, or third parties or as altering the independent Contractor status of Contractor.

1.3 MATERIALS, EQUIPMENT AND FACILITIES TO BE FURNISHED BY REMEDIATION CONTRACTOR

A. Contractor shall furnish all labor, equipment, services and materials necessary to complete the work as a functional system for the use intended. Materials, equipment and supplies to be furnished by the Remediation Contractor shall include, but shall not necessarily be limited to, the following:

1. All other items of material, supplies, equipment and labor not specifically stated as being provided by Engineer, Owner and Site Operator.

2. Sanitary facilities for Remediation Contractor's personnel shall be provided by Contractor.

3. Process and/or Potable water, if required, will be transported by the Remediation Contractor to the site from a remote site location or hydrant as approved by the City of Girard Water Department.

4. Power and telephone services, if required.

5. Transport of workers, as necessary.

1.4 MOBILIZATION/SITE WALKOVER REQUIREMENTS

A. The Remediation Contractor shall provide a sufficient number of toilet facilities designated as men and women, as appropriate. The toilet facilities shall be located adjacent to the Work Area. Before initiation of site activities the Remediation Contractor shall be accompanied by the Engineer for a general site walkover.

1.5 SITE IMPROVEMENTS

A. Site improvements shall consist of the tasks that must be prepared by the Remediation Contractor prior to initiating the remediation activities. The site improvements for the remediation include, but not limited to:

1. Removal of green poly-coated chain link fencing, top rail, posts and bottom wire, and stored on site for re-installation at the conclusion of the work tasks.

2. Installation of Signage, as necessary

3. Permits

4. Installation of sediment socks, silt fencing as required per the existing site SWPPP.

1.6 INSTALLATION OF TEMPORARY WORK AREA FENCING

A. The Remediation Contractor shall install Temporary Work Area Fencing, of which approximately 260 LF shall be affixed with slats or covered with fabric to prevent onlookers from observing site personnel during the remedial activities associated with IA#8 adjacent to US 422. The remediation contractor shall be responsible for obtaining any street closure permits from the City before installing the temporary fencing that encroaches on any active roadway.

B. The remediation contractor shall use the existing site gate off South State Street – Vallourec

Star Gate #3 entrance to access the property. The remediation contractor shall be notified prior to the start of the work as to which gate shall be used for site access. The existing gates are large enough to allow the equipment to pass through it safely. The gates are double-wide gates. The temporary fencing shall consist of 6 feet high chain link fencing with stakes spaced at the manufacturer's recommendations or not to exceed 10 feet. The fencing shall be secured using wire ties affixed to 6' metal fence posts at three locations (top, middle, bottom) at every post. The metal fence post shall be driven into the ground a minimum two (2) feet or placed into stands or equivalent.

1.7 SIGNAGE

A. The Remediation Contractor shall maintain the following signs at the site:

1. The Sanitary Facilities shall have signs designating a "Mens" and "Womens" on the entrance door, as applicable.

2. Signs shall be posted at 25-foot intervals with "Warning! No Trespassing!" along the site temporary work area fencing, using wire ties.

1.8 HAZARDOUS WASTE AND OTHER REGULATED MATERIALS

A. BAKER TANK (or equivalent): The Remediation Contractor shall be responsible for the characterization and disposal of any liquids or solids placed in the Baker tank during the remedial activities. Contractor shall employ an experienced specialized waste management service organization, which meets the following criteria;

1. Have at least 10 years experience in managing disposal and transportation of waste
2. Have an office located within 200-miles of Youngstown
3. Have an on-site coordinator available for the project management with appropriate OSHA/ DOT training certificates
4. Knowledge of waste disposal/treatment facilities that have the proper credentials to accept waste
5. Knowledge and experience of hazardous (RCRA and TSCA) and non-hazardous waste
6. Knowledge of DOT, OSHA. EPA regulations for shipping hazardous and non-hazardous waste
7. Knowledge of the appropriate equipment required for managing each waste stream
8. Have an on-site co-coordinator to perform the required sampling protocol(s)
9. Ability to complete all waste characterizations and complete profiles
10. Ability to complete waste manifests and LDR forms required
11. Have a Hazardous Materials Certificate of Registration if transporting or arranging for the transportation of waste

B. The specialized waste management service organization shall be used to perform the sampling, characterization, profiling of the various waste streams and steam cleaning rinsate, packaging and the transportation and disposal of the wastes.

C. Upon the review of the existing analytical data by the disposal facility, should additional analytical analysis of the material be required in order to profile the waste stream(s), the remediation contractor shall collect a representative sample(s) to satisfy the disposal facility requirements in a timely manner, so that the project is not delayed beyond the completion date of March 31, 2017.

D. All analytical testing must be conducted by EA Group (a VAP certified laboratory) located at 7118 Industrial Park Boulevard Mentor, Ohio, 44060, Contact: Ms. Donna McCaskey at

(440) 951-3514. In addition, the Remediation Contractor shall bear the costs associated with the analytical testing.

1.9 SOILS REMEDIATION

A. The Remediation Contractor shall remove 2-3feet of overburden soils from the designated work area in accordance with the PCB Remediation Scope of Work Plan. In addition, the Remediation Contractor shall remove 18-inches of overburden soils in the PAH remediation area of IA#8 and stockpile the soils for sampling and disposal.

B. Once the PAH area and the PCB area overburden materials have been removed and stockpiled, **ms consultants, inc., (ms)**, onsite personnel shall establish a 10-foot by 10-foot grid over the work area, perform profile sampling on a RUSH basis, for which the Remediation Contractor shall be responsible for the associated costs. During the sample analysis period (approx.2 weeks), the Remediation Contractor shall demobilize from the site, while the PCB Remediation Work Plan is developed based on the analytical results and submitted for approval by US EPA and waste profiles are developed, signed and acceptable by the appropriate disposal facility permitted to accept the waste.

1.10 PCB IMPACTED SOIL/DRUM DISPOSAL

A. All appropriately profiled waste (soils and drums) shall be transported and disposed of at US Ecology, located in Bellville, Michigan. The remediation contractor shall provide a complete waste manifest for each load of contaminated soil removed from the site.

B. NOTE: based on previous waste analysis the PCB/VOC laden soils and drums (TSCA waste) shall require incineration due the waste exceeding US Ecology's PCB disposal permit. Therefore, PCB laden waste shall be required to be incinerated at an appropriately permitted disposal facility, such as Veolia North America located in Port Arthur, Texas.

C. The estimated amount of soil to be removed from the designated remediation area (s) is 1,000 tons. All of the soil within the remedial area is to be handled as a TSCA regulated waste.

D. Should the Remediation Contractor choose not to use any of the aforementioned disposal facilities, approval of an alternative disposal facility is required by the Engineer/CP.

E. The Remediation Contractor shall be responsible for installing temporary high-visibility fencing around the excavation void during the work and <u>the fencing shall remain once the remediation contractor has completed his work.</u>

1.11 WASTE MATERIAL DISPOSAL SAMPLING

A. The Remediation Contractor has been provided with all analytical data generated to date for the work area investigation for reference and use.

B. If any additional sampling is required, the laboratory shall provide the Remediation Contractor with VAP certified laboratory (EA Group, Mentor, Ohio) appropriate sampling containers. The Remediation Contractor shall be responsible for collection, shipping and analytical costs of soil verification samples and for disposal characterization parameters, TCLP analyses and any required additional landfill analysis.

1.12 REMEDIATION CONTRACTOR USE OF PREMISES

A. Use of the Site: Limit use of the premises to work in areas indicated. Confine operations to areas within contract limits indicated. Do not disturb portions of the site beyond the areas in which the Work is indicated.

1. Owner Occupancy: Allow for partial Owner occupancy and use by the public outside of the defined work area limits.

2. Driveways and Entrances: Keep driveways and entrances serving the premises clear and available to the Owner and Site Operator, the Owner's and Site Operator's employees, and emergency vehicles at all times. Do not use these areas for parking or storage of materials. Schedule deliveries to minimize space and time requirements for storage of materials and equipment on-site.

3. Smoking: Smoking or open fires will not be permitted within the building enclosure or on the premises.

4. Toilet Rooms: Use of Owner's or Site Operator's toilet rooms by the Contractor's personnel, will not be permitted.

5. Site Security: NO FIREARMS or WEAPONS are permitted on the premises. Contractor shall park in designated areas only.

6. Noise Control: Contractor shall minimize noise if applicable.

1.13 OCCUPANCY REQUIREMENTS

A. Full Owner Occupancy: Cooperate with the Owner, Engineer and Site Operator during field operations to minimize conflicts and facilitate owner usage of areas not scheduled for remediation. Perform the Work so as not to interfere with the Owner's or Site Operator's operations only.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

Not Used

PART 3 - EXECUTION

Not Used

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 18 23

UTILITY NOTIFICATIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. The Contractor will be responsible for the protection of all above and underground utilities. Contractor will replace at his expense any damage done to the above, caused by the remediation work.

B. Locate all existing active utility lines traversing the site(s) and determine the requirements for their protection.

1.2 DISCONNECTION OF UTILITIES

A. The Contractor will be responsible for the disconnection, removal, and relocation of any utility line, as applicable.

C. The Contractor will be responsible for any damage done to any active utility lines.

D. The information provided in this section is for the Contractor's convenience and may not be complete or up-to-date. The Contractor is advised to verify all representations made herein.

1. SBC – Telephone and Cable
   50 West Bowery
   6th Floor
   Akron, OH 44308
   1-800-660-1000

2. City of Girard Water Department
   Mr. Jerome Lambert, Director of Public Services, 330-545-3306
   Mr. Jim Petruzzi, Water System Foreman, 330-545-4208

3. Ohio Edison
   Mr. Randy Renstrom, 330-740-7505

4. City of Girard Wastewater Treatment Plant
   Mr. Howard Zickefoose, Waste Water Superintendent, 330-545-3949

5. Dominion – East Ohio Gas
   Construction and Engineering Department, 330-746-7611
   Engineering Department, 330-742-8137
   Mr. Jerry Lawson, 330-742-8171

1.3 PROTECTION OF UTILITIES

A. Preserve in operating condition all active utilities traversing the construction areas and designated to remain.

B. Before starting excavation work, check to determine that all utilities services, such as water, gas, electricity and telephone, have been located, in accordance with the rules and regulations governing the utility involved. Preserve all active utility mains traversing the project.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 20 00

PRICE AND PAYMENT PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Inspecting and testing.

B. Schedule of values.

C. Application for payment.

D. Change procedures.

1.2 INSPECTING AND TESTING

A. Costs Included in Inspecting and Testing are the responsibility of the Contractor. Costs of engaging an inspecting or testing agency; execution of inspecting and tests; and reporting results, are to be included in the Contractor's bid.

B. Additional costs included in the Contractor's bid are as follows:
   1. Costs of incidental labor and facilities required to assist inspecting or testing agency.
   2. Costs of testing services used by Contractor separate from Contract Document requirements.
   3. Costs of retesting upon failure of previous tests as determined by Engineer.

1.3 SCHEDULE OF VALUES

A. Submit a printed schedule on Contractor's standard form or electronic media printout.

B. Submit Schedule of Values in duplicate within 2 days after date established in Notice to Proceed.

1.4 APPLICATIONS FOR PAYMENT

A. The Engineer will submit three (3) copies of each application to the Contractor for signature.

B. Content and Format: The Engineer will utilize Schedule of Values for listing items in Application for Payment.

C. Payment for TSCA soils disposal shall be based on actual tonnage (verified by weight tickets), not on a minimum tonnage charge.

1.5 CHANGE PROCEDURES

A. The Engineer will advise of minor changes in the Work not involving an adjustment to Contract Sum/Price or Contract Time as authorized by EJCDC 2013 Edition Paragraph 9.5.

B. The Engineer may issue a Notice of Change which includes a detailed description of a proposed change with supplementary or revised Drawings and specifications, a change in Contract Time for executing the change and the period of time during which the requested price will be considered valid. Contractor will prepare and submit an estimate within 2 days.

C. The Contractor may propose changes by submitting a request for change to the Engineer, describing the proposed change and its full effect on the Work. Include a statement describing the reason for the change, and the effect on the Contract Sum/Price and Contract Time with full documentation and a statement describing the effect on Work by separate or other Contractors.

D. Stipulated Sum/Price Change Order: Based on Notice of Change and Contractor's fixed price quotation or Contractor's request for a Change Order as approved by Engineer.

E. Unit Price Change Order: For contract unit prices and quantities, the Change Order will be executed on a fixed unit price basis. For unit costs or quantities of units of work, which are not pre-determined, execute Work under a Construction Change Directive. Changes in Contract Sum/Price or Contract Time will be computed as specified for Time and Material Change Order.

F. Construction Change Directive: Engineer may issue a directive, signed by the Owner, instructing the Contractor to proceed with a change in the Work, for subsequent inclusion in a Change Order. The document will describe changes in the Work, and designate method of determining any change in Contract Sum/Price or Contract Time. Contractor shall promptly execute the change.

G. Time and Material Change Order: Submit itemized account and supporting data after completion of change, within time limits indicated in the Conditions of the Contract. Engineer will determine the change allowable in Contract Sum/Price and Contract Time as provided in the Contract Documents.

H. Contractor to maintain detailed records of work done on Time and Material basis. Provide full information required for evaluation of proposed changes, and to substantiate costs for changes in the Work.

I. Change Order Forms: to be provided by Engineer.

J. Execution of Change Orders: Engineer will issue Change Orders for signatures of parties as provided in the Conditions of the Contract.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION - NOT USED

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 22 00

MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 GENERAL

A. Measurement of Quantities

1. The Owner shall pay the Contractor for the acceptable performance of the work, subject to additions and deletions as specified in the Contract Documents at the unit prices and/or lump sum prices bid.

2. All unit price work completed under the Contract will be measured according to United States standard measure. A ton is two thousand pounds (2000 LBS). The unit of liquid measure is the U.S. gallon. The method of measurement and computations to be used in determination of quantities of materials furnished and of work performed under the Contract will be those methods generally recognized as conforming to good engineering practice.

3. When payment is to be made on the basis of weight, the weighing shall be done on certified scales or, when approved by the Owner, on a completely automated weighing and recording system. The Contractor shall furnish the Owner all certified weigh-bills of the actual material used.

4. All items which are measured by the linear foot, and which are constructed on the ground surface such as guardrails, fence, curbing, sidewalk, etc, shall be measure on a "slope distance" basis (i.e., along the ground surface).

   a. All items which are measured by the linear foot, and which are constructed underground, such as water mains, sanitary and storm sewers, electrical conduits, etc. shall be measure on a horizontal distance (i.e., along a horizontal plane).

5. When requested by the Contractor and approved by the Owner, material specified to be measure by the cubic yard may be weighed and such weights will be converted to cubic yards for payment purposes. Factors for conversion from weight measurement to volume measurement will be determined by the Contractor and shall be approved by the Owner before such measurement of pay quantities is used.

6. When the term "lump sum" or "each" is used as an item of payment, it will mean payment for the work described in the Contract Documents which is complete and operational to the satisfaction of the Owner. When a complete item of work is specified as the unit of measurement, it will be construed to include all necessary equipment, labor, materials, tools, testing, etc. to provide a complete and operational facility acceptable to the Owner.

7. When standard manufactured items are specified such as pipe, conduits, fittings, wire, lumber, rolled shapes, fence, guide rail, etc. and these items are identified by gauge, unit weight, section dimensions, etc. such identification will be considered to be nominal weights or dimensions.

8. All cost in connection with submittal of test results, project management, permits, operation and maintenance manual preparation, quality control, project scheduling, etc. as described in the Contract Documents shall be included in the various bid items for this Contract work.

B. Basis of Payment

1. The Contractor shall be entitled to receive payments as set forth in the Contract for work which has, in the Owner's sole judgment, been satisfactorily performed.

2. The Contractor shall receive compensation in accordance with the bid schedule, or as defined in the Contract Documents, which shall be full payment for providing a complete and operational unit, or system, accepted by the Owner.
   a. This will include furnishing all materials, labor, equipment, supervision, work item incidentals required to perform all the Contract work in a workmanlike manner, free of risk, loss, damage, or expense or whatever character arising out of the nature of the work or the prosecution thereof

3. If a clause in the Contract Documents relating to any unit price in the bid schedule requires that the unit price cover and be considered compensation for certain work or material essential to the item, this work or material will not be measured or paid for again under any other pay item which may appear elsewhere in these Documents.

4. When the Contract Documents specify payment for an item on a plan quantity basis, the quantities for payment will be those shown on the Contract Drawings with deductions or additions to such quantities as a result of Owner authorized deviations. If a Contractor believes that a quantity which is specified for payment as a plan quantity is incorrect, they may request that the Owner check the questionable quantity. The request shall be accompanied by calculations, drawings or other evidence indicating why the quantity is believed to be in error. If the quantity is found to be in error, payment will be in accordance with the corrected quantity.

5. The Owner may increase or diminish quantities as may be deemed reasonably necessary or desirable to complete the work. When the final accepted quantities of work vary from the quantities in the bid schedule, the Contractor shall accept payment at the original contract unit prices for the accepted quantities of work done.

6. Additional work involving "Extra Work Authorization" shall be paid for as stipulated in such authorizations. The Contractor shall furnish the necessary supporting data required in the preparation of these agreements. No extra work shall be done by the Contractor unless authorized in writing by the Owner.

C. The work has been divided into various items for the purpose of measuring the amount of work performed and determining the amount of compensation for performing this amount of work. These work divisions are provided for guidance only and are not intended to include every item of work necessary to complete the Contract work.

a. Compensation for all items of work (including labor, materials, tools and equipment) required to provide a complete and operational unit, or system, but not listed in the description of work shall be included in the various other bid items.

D. It is to be understood that the items, both individually and totally, include all the work to be performed under this Contract and that any work required by the Specifications or Contract Drawings, in order to complete the project, that is not specifically identified in the Unit Price Schedule or in this section of the Specifications is considered as a subsidiary obligation of the Contractor and shall be performed at no additional cost to the Owner.

E. The Contractor's unit or lump sum prices shall include all profit, taxes, bonds, insurance, labor, overhead, mobilization, demobilization, material, equipment, tools, transportation, connections to existing systems, dewatering, project protection, testing, disposal of surplus material off site and all other expenses of work incidental thereto as specified in the Contract Documents, all as applicable to the item described completed in place.

1.2 METHOD OF MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT FOR BID ITEMS

A. The intent of this section is to generally describe the method of measurement and payment and to outline those work items included in each pay item. This section is not to be considered all inclusive, therefore, if items of work are not specifically identified for measurement and payment but are necessary to complete and operate the system as intended by these Specifications, they are to be considered subsidiary obligations and all costs for these items shall be included in the various other measurement and payment items as listed below.

B. The Contractor acknowledges that certain bid proposal payment items will be measure and paid for on the basis of the payment limits identified on the Contract drawings. Separate and/or additional payment will not be made by the Owner for additional material quantities which the Contractor may install beyond or outside the identified payment limits.

1.3 BID ITEMS

A. <u>Item No. 1 – Mobilization.</u>

Measurement and payment for Item No. 1 shall be on a job lump sum (LS) basis which shall include, but not be limited to: mobilization, Contractors field office, Engineers field office, temporary project signage, obtaining lay-down area(s), securing staging and stockpile area(s), pre-construction video and construction photography of the proposed contract work as well as project insurance, bonding, project management, field and office supervision, administration and management, submittals, shop drawings, permitting, coordination with the Owner and Engineer, utility coordination, and all other work items required to complete the this pay item to the satisfaction of the Owner.

Fifty percent (50%) of the lump sum bid price shall be eligible for payment at first invoice and the balance upon completion of 25 percent of the contract work (amount bid).

B. Item No. 2 – Allowance for Waste Characterization and Verification Sampling.

Contractor shall include in his bid the designated allowance as noted on the bid form for analytical testing. All testing shall be conducted by EA Group, 7118 Industrial Park Blvd., Mentor Ohio, 44060, Phone number 1-800-875-3514, Contact is Ms. Donna McCaskey. Contractor shall have all necessary invoicing process completed prior to the initiation of the work. Invoices will be paid based on actual cost of said invoice. No mark-up of invoices shall be permitted. Cost may include courier services to deliver said samples to the lab. Any unused bid amount will not be paid to the Contractor.

Payment will be made based upon receipt of the actual invoice of the lab work completed during the billing period as agreed upon by the Owner and Engineer.

C. Item No. 3 – Project Surveying Allowance

Measurement and payment shall be on a job allowance (LS) basis which shall include but not be limited to all work, materials, equipment, and tools required to completely survey, by a registered professional surveyor licensed in the State of Ohio, the proposed improvements as per ODOT 623 and as stated in the Contract Documents.

The contractor shall conduct a pre-remediation site survey and produce a tin referenced drawing for use in the take-off of final quantities. The entire construction area shall be initially surveyed for a base drawing. After removal of the overburden and the petroleum waste material additional site surveys will be conducted and the surveyor shall produce a quantity removed calculation for the Engineer. During removal of the PAH material, the surveyor shall set grade stakes and monitor removal of the material so that the limits as further described herein will be in compliance. An additional final site survey to validate final quantities shall also be conducted. An additional site availability for the surveyor may also be required dependent upon site activities.

Payment shall be made on actual documented costs that are normal and customary for said work. Unused allowance shall not be billed.

D. Item No. 4 – Environmental Protection.

Measurement and payment shall be on a job lump sum (LS) basis to implement and maintain all erosion and sedimentation requirements. Work includes installation, maintenance and removal of all erosion and sedimentation control measures required by the contract work and as required by local and State requirements, including temporary seeding, mulching and fertilizing. The lump sum price shall also include all work required to obtain and comply with all environmental permits required for this project. Work shall include but not be limited to all work, equipment, materials and tools required to install and maintain silt fence, rock construction entrances, stream crossings, trench plugs, inlet protection, temporary seeding, mulching, fertilizer, restoration of disturbed areas, disposal of sediment, compliance with all project permits, and obtaining various OEPA permits as identified within the Contract Documents, **including the cost to properly abandon two (2) groundwater monitoring wells including all required VAP documentation and ODNR requirements.**. Contractor shall apply as a co-permittee for said storm water management, and shall pay all required fees.

Payment shall be made as an equal percentage over the first two pay applications of the contract.

E. Item No. 5 – Maintenance of Traffic.

Measurement and payment shall be on a job lump sum (LS) basis which shall include but not be limited to all work, materials, equipment, and tools required to maintain both vehicular traffic through the project area for the duration of the construction contract period. The LS bid price shall include but not be limited to traffic control devices, flag persons, barricades, signs, notifications, uniformed officers where required, etc. all in accordance with ODOT standards and requirements. Contractor shall also include necessary street sweeping to maintain US 422 in a clean condition at all times.

Payment shall be made on an equal percentage over the first three pay applications of the contract.

F. Item No. 6 – Maintenance Of Site Activities.

Measurement and payment shall be on a job lump sum (LS) basis which shall include but not be limited to all work, materials, equipment, and tools required to maintain all existing utilities throughout the project area, during the period of said contract, and after completion are left in a condition reasonably comparable to that determined by the original inspection. The LS bid price shall include but not be limited to temporary services, removal, salvage, storage and replacement of existing chain link fencing, ditching, site security, site temporary fencing, etc. all in accordance with the project General notes and ODOT standards and requirements.

Payment shall be made as a percentage over the first three pay applications of the contract.

G. Item No. 7 – Removal of Overburden

Measurement and payment shall be on a Cubic Yard (CY) basis which shall include but not be limited to furnishing all work, materials, equipment, and tools required to remove as directed by the Engineer, the overburden soil material that is currently covering the area of remediation, including furnishing and incorporating all required excavation, hauling, stockpiling, stockpile protection, all health and safety equipment and PPE required for the work for on-site workmen and equipment. The contractor shall follow the strict instructions of the on-site Engineers representative to diligently and carefully remove only the overburden material and not carelessly mix the contaminated soils with the overburden. Any careless acts by the contractor and /or their operator shall result in the cost of disposal of clean material will be borne by the contractor. Prior to removal, contractor shall survey the existing site for elevations and after removal, re-survey the site to determine actual quality removed.

Payment shall be made by field measurement and payment on a Cubic Yard (CY) basis.

H. Item No. 8 – PCB Contaminated Sludge in Drums and Soils (over 2,000 mg/kg)

Measurement and payment shall be on a Ton (TONS) basis as recorded on the waste manifests which shall include but not be limited to furnishing all work, materials, equipment, and tools required to excavate, solidify, place into appropriate lined, licensed vehicles or lined boxes, hauling and making proper arrangements to dispose of PCB contaminated wastes as designated to be in concentrations in excess of 2,000 mg/kg to the Veolia North America facility located in Port Arthur, Texas, including furnishing and incorporating all required manifests and compliance with all appropriate federal, state and local laws. Contractor shall also include all necessary worker protection levels in accordance with their Site Health & Safety Plan. Contractor shall include all necessary costs to complete said work including necessary downtime for sampling and analysis.

I. Item No. 9 – PCB Contaminated Soils (between 2,000 mg/kg and 50 mg/kg)

Measurement and payment shall be on a Ton (TONS) basis as recorded on the waste manifests which shall include but not be limited to furnishing all work, materials, equipment, and tools required to excavate, solidify, place into appropriate lined, licensed vehicles or lined boxes, hauling and making proper arrangements to dispose of PCB contaminated wastes as designated to be in concentrations between 2,000 mg/kg and 50 mg/kg to the Wayne Disposal facility located in Belleville Michigan, including furnishing and incorporating all required manifests and compliance with all appropriate federal, state and local laws. Contractor shall also include all necessary worker protection levels in accordance with their Site Health & Safety Plan. Contractor shall include all necessary costs to complete said work including necessary downtime for sampling and analysis.

J. Item No. 10 – Solid Waste Material

Measurement and payment shall be on a Ton (TONS) basis as recorded on the waste manifests which shall include but not be limited to furnishing all work, materials, equipment, and tools required to excavate, solidify, place into appropriate lined, licensed vehicles or lined boxes, hauling and making proper arrangements to dispose of PCB contaminated wastes as designated to be in concentration less than 50 mg/kg and excess PAH material to the Republic Carbon Limestone landfill as non-hazardous soil, including furnishing and incorporating all required manifests and compliance with all appropriate federal, state and local laws. Contractor shall also include all necessary worker protection levels in accordance with their Site Health & Safety Plan. Contractor shall include all necessary costs to complete said work including necessary downtime for sampling and analysis.

K. Item No. 11 – Petroleum Contaminated Water

Measurement and payment shall be on a gallon (GAL) basis which shall include but not be limited to furnishing all work, materials, equipment, and tools required to remove, place into appropriate, licensed container (Baker Tank), and then hauling and making proper arrangements to dispose of said petroleum contaminated wastes as designated to an appropriate disposal facility, including furnishing and incorporating all required manifests and compliance with all appropriate federal, state and local laws. Contractor

shall include all necessary costs to complete said work including necessary tank decontamination, cleaning etc. and downtime for sampling and analysis.

L. Item No. 12 – PAH Waste Material

Measurement and payment shall be on a Cubic Yard (CY) basis which shall include but not be limited to furnishing all work, materials, equipment, and tools required to remove as directed by the Engineer, the overburden soil material that contains low level PAH waste products currently covering the area as noted on the drawings, including furnishing and incorporating all required excavation, hauling, stockpiling if necessary, stockpile protection, placement into the cleaned PCB remediated areas, and placement of any excess along the designated adjacent hillside sloped areas and all necessary compaction and all health and safety equipment and PPE required for the work for on-site workmen and equipment. The contractor shall follow the strict instructions of the on-site Engineers representative to diligently and carefully remove only the overburden material to the directed depth that shall not exceed a depth of 24 inches below the elevation of the adjacent concrete sidewalk and not disturb the standing site fencing. Any careless acts by the contractor and /or their operator shall result in the cost of disposal of clean material will be borne by the contractor. Prior to removal, contractor shall survey the existing site for elevations and after removal, re-survey the site to determine actual quantity removed.

Payment shall be made by field measurement and payment on a Cubic Yard (CY) basis.

M. Item No. 13 – Replacement of Removed Overburden Material

Measurement and payment shall be on a Cubic Yard (CY) basis which shall include but not be limited to furnishing all work, materials, equipment, and tools required to place the previously removed overburden material (Item No. 6) as directed by the Engineer. The overburden soil material shall be used as the cap material over the PAH contaminated soils (Item 11) that will be placed in the PCB excavated area until such quantity of material is exhausted in the area as noted on the drawings, including furnishing and incorporating all required excavation, hauling, stockpiling if necessary, stockpile protection, placement into the cleaned PCB remediated areas and all necessary compaction and all health and safety equipment and PPE required for the work for on-site workmen and equipment. The contractor shall follow the strict instructions of the on-site Engineers representative to diligently and carefully place only the overburden material to the directed depth until said material quantity is exhausted. Any careless acts by the contractor and /or their operator shall result in the cost of disposal of clean material will be borne by the contractor. Prior to removal, contractor shall survey the existing site for elevations and after removal, re-survey the site to determine actual quantity removed.

Payment shall be made by field measurement and payment on a Cubic Yard (CY) basis.

N. Item No. 14 – Admixture Material

Measurement and payment shall be on a pound (LB) basis which shall include but not be limited to furnishing all work, materials, equipment, and tools required to place admixture material in and around the drums containing the PCB containing sludge's to solidify the material for handling and shipping to a disposal site. In addition using the

admixture to adsorb oils floating on any waters and at other locations to the limits or dimensions shown on the contract drawings or as directed by the Engineer.

Payment shall be made by field measurement and payment on a pound of material used (LB) basis.

O. Item No. 15 – Furnish and Place VAP Approved Fill Material

Measurement and payment shall be on a Cubic Yard (CY) basis which shall include but not be limited to furnishing all work, materials, equipment, and tools required to place Ohio EPA VAP approved fill material in accordance with ORC 3745 and ODOT 203 material as directed by the Engineer. The soil material shall be used as the cap material, approximately 18 inches, over the PAH contaminated soils on the upper level (Item 11) and will also be placed in the PCB excavated area to bring the area to grade and to cover slope where the excessive PAH material was placed until such quantity of material extended to grade or to cover the PAH waste area and any other remaining disturbed areas with a two (2) foot cap of approved material in the area as noted on the drawings, including furnishing and incorporating all required excavation, hauling, stockpiling if necessary, stockpile protection, placement and all necessary compaction and all health and safety equipment required for the work for on-site workmen and equipment. The contractor shall follow the strict instructions of the on-site Engineer's representative to diligently and carefully place only the soil material to the directed depth. Any careless acts by the contractor and /or their operator shall result in the cost of disposal of clean material will be borne by the contractor. Prior to removal, contractor shall survey the existing site for elevations and after removal, re-survey the site to determine actual quantity removed.

Payment shall be made by field measurement and payment on a Cubic Yard (CY) basis.

P. Item No. 16 – Furnish and Place VAP Approved Topsoil Material

Measurement and payment shall be on a Cubic Yard (CY) basis which shall include but not be limited to furnishing all work, materials, equipment, and tools required to place Ohio EPA VAP approved fill material in accordance with ORC 3745 and ODOT 203 material as directed by the Engineer. The topsoil material shall be used as the cap material over the upper level PAH contaminated soils (Item 11) and will be placed until such quantity of material extended to grade with an approximate depth of six (6) inches or to cover the disturbed areas. The topsoil will only be placed after the eighteen (18) inches of fill material (Item 14) is placed and compacted in the area as noted on the drawings, including furnishing and incorporating all required excavation, hauling, stockpiling if necessary, stockpile protection, placement and all necessary compaction and all health and safety equipment required for the work for on-site workmen and equipment. The contractor shall follow the strict instructions of the on-site Engineer's representative to diligently and carefully place only the topsoil material to the directed depth. Prior to removal, contractor shall survey the existing site for elevations and after removal, re-survey the site to determine actual quantity removed.

Payment shall be made by field measurement and payment on a Cubic Yard (CY) basis.

Q. Item No. 17 – Fence Installation.

Measurement and payment shall be on a lump sum (LS) basis which shall include but not be limited to all work, materials, equipment, and tools required to remove, store and re-install the existing site security fencing in the project area. The LS bid price shall include but not be limited to reinstallation of existing chain link fencing, posts, concrete embedment, grading etc. all in accordance with the project General Notes and ODOT standards and requirements. All work shall be completed by an approved fence installer.

Payment shall be made by on a Lump Sum (LS) basis.

R. Item No. 18 – Seeding and Mulching

Measurement and payment shall be on a Lump Sum (LS) basis, and shall be based upon limits of construction area as noted on the drawings. The topsoil area along US 422 shall be seeded with a temporary mix.

This item shall include but not be limited to all work, materials, equipment, and tools required to prepare the seed bed, furnishing, spreading and fine grading of top soil, furnishing and applying seed, mulch and fertilizer to all disturbed area. The price bid will include topsoil, seeding, mulching, fertilizer. Contractor is required to provide all labor, equipment, materials, and tools necessary to establish a permanent and stabilized vegetative cover, including all re-work necessary to provide a permanent and stabilized vegetative cover. Contractor shall provide straw matting on the sloped hillside to allow a growth to develop. Areas of disturbance beyond limits shown on the plans and details are the contractor's responsibility, all in accordance with ODOT Item 659 and as modified or supplemented in the documents.

Payment shall be made by on a Lump Sum (LS) basis.

S. Item No. 19 – ODOT 1 x 4 Limestone Material

Measurement and payment shall be on a Cubic Yard (CY) basis which shall include but not be limited to furnishing all work, materials, equipment, and tools required to place and compact one or more courses of aggregate, including furnishing and incorporating all activities required for compacting, all in accordance with ODOT Standards.

Payment shall be made by on a weight per ton (TON) basis.

T. Item No. 20 – Geofabric

Measurement and payment shall be on a Square Yard (SY) basis which shall include but not be limited to furnishing all work, materials, equipment, and tools required to place and a fabric style geofabric to create a separation between the base soil and stone material as directed by the Engineer, including furnishing and incorporating all activities required for stabilizing the base material, all in accordance with ODOT Standards

Payment shall be made by on a square yard placed (SY) basis.

U. Item No. 21 – ODOT 304 Limestone Material

Measurement and payment shall be on a Cubic Yard (CY) basis which shall include but not be limited to furnishing all work, materials, equipment, and tools required to place and compact one or more courses of aggregate, including furnishing and incorporating all activities required for compacting, all in accordance with ODOT Standards.

Payment shall be made by on a weight per cubic yard (CY) basis.

V. Item No. 22 – Conduit Installation.

Measurement and payment shall be on a lineal foot (LF) basis which shall include but not be limited to all work, materials, equipment, and tools required to re-install the two PVC Sch. 80 conduits and concrete encasement for the lighting in the project area. The bid price shall include but not be limited to excavation, encasement, backfilling, grading etc. all in accordance with the project General Notes and ODOT standards and requirements.

Payment shall be made by on a Lineal Foot (LF) basis.

W. Item No. 23 –Demobilization.

Measurement and payment for Item No. 23 shall be on a job lump sum (LS) basis which shall include, but not be limited to: demobilization, post-construction survey and preparation of red-line record drawings, submission of all manifests and site records, submittals, closeout coordination with the Owner and Engineer, utility coordination, project closeout, project area clean-up including removal of field construction trailers and all other work items required to complete the this pay item to the satisfaction of the Owner.

The item shall be eligible for payment following completion of the contract work and upon submission to the Engineer of acceptable red-line record drawings.

X. Item No. 24 – Allowance for Additional Site Activities as Required

Measurement and payment shall be on an as directed and negotiated basis which shall include but not be limited to furnishing all work, materials, equipment, and tools required to complete directed work activities to complete the project. Any unused dollars will not be paid to the contractor.

Payment shall be made based upon an agreed and negotiated cost per task and in accordance with the contract General Conditions.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 33 00

SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for submittals required for performance of the Work, including the following:
   1. Submittal schedule.
   2. Daily construction reports.
   3. Shop Drawings.
   4. Samples.
   5. Quality Assurance Submittals

B. Administrative Submittals: Refer to other Division 1 Sections and other Contract Documents for requirements for administrative submittals. Such submittals include, but are not limited to, the following:
   1. Permits
   2. Applications for payment
   3. Performance and payment bonds
   4. Insurance certificates
   5. List of Subcontractors

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Section 01 20 00 – Price and Payment Procedures specifies requirements for submittal of the Schedule of Values.

1.3 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

A. Coordination: Coordinate preparation and processing of submittals with performance of construction activities. Transmit each submittal sufficiently in advance of performance of related construction activities to avoid delay.
   1. Coordinate each submittal with fabrication, purchasing, testing, delivery, other submittals, and related activities that require sequential activity.

B. Submittal Preparation: Place a permanent label or title block on each submittal for identification. Indicate the name of the entity that prepared each submittal on the label or title block.
   1. Provide a space approximately 4 by 5 inches (100 by 125 mm) on the label or beside the title block on Shop Drawings to record the Contractor's review and approval markings and the action taken.
   2. Include the following information on the label for processing and recording action taken.
      a . Project name.
      b. Date.
      c. Name and address of the Engineer.
      d. Name and address of the Contractor.

e. Name and address of the subcontractor.
f. Name and address of the supplier.
g. Name of the manufacturer.
h. Number and title of appropriate Specification Section.
i. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.

C. Submittal Transmittal: Package each submittal appropriately for transmittal and handling. Transmit each submittal from the Contractor to the Engineer using a transmittal form.
1. On the transmittal, record relevant information and requests for data. On the form, or separate sheet, record deviations from Contract Document requirements, including variations and limitations. Include Contractor's certification that information complies with Contract Document requirements.

1.4 SUBMITTAL SCHEDULE

A. Listing: At the end of this section is a listing of the principal submittals required for the work. This listing is not necessarily complete, nor does the listing reflect the significance of each submittal requirement. The listing is included only for the convenience of users of the Contract Documents.

B. Submittal Schedule: After development and acceptance of the Contractor's Construction Schedule, prepare a complete schedule of submittals. Submit the schedule within 10 days of the date required for submittal of the Contractor's Construction Schedule.
1. Coordinate Submittal Schedule with the list of subcontracts, Schedule of Values, and the list of products as well as the Contractor's Construction Schedule.
2. Prepare the schedule in chronological order. Provide the following information:
a. Scheduled date for the first submittal.
b. Related Section number.
c. Submittal category (Shop Drawings, Product Data, or Samples).
d. Name of the subcontractor.
e. Description of the part of the Work covered.
f. Scheduled date for resubmittal.
g. Scheduled date for the Engineer's final release or approval.

C. Distribution: Following response to the initial submittal, print and distribute copies to the Engineer, Owner, subcontractors, and other parties required to comply with submittal dates indicated. Post copies in the Project meeting room and field office.
1. When revisions are made, distribute to the same parties and post in the same locations. Delete parties from distribution when they have completed their assigned portion of the Work and are no longer involved in construction activities.

D. Schedule Updating: Revise the schedule after each meeting or activity where revisions have been recognized or made. Issue the updated schedule concurrently with the report of each meeting.

1.5 PROJECT SPECIFIC SUBMITTALS

A. PCB Remediation Workplan

B. Site Health and Safety Plan

C. Construction Contingency Plan

D. Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan

1.6 MISCELLANEOUS SUBMITTALS

A. Material Safety Data Sheets: Process material safety data sheets as product data. These are submitted for information purposes only, they will be returned with the action stamp, Received - Not Reviewed.

B. Inspection and Test Reports: Classify each inspection and test report as being either "shop drawings" or "product data" depending on whether the report is specially prepared for the project, or a standard publication of workmanship control testing at the point of production. Process inspection and test reports accordingly.

C. Records of Actual Work: Furnish 4 copies of records of actual work, one of which will be returned for inclusion in the record documents as specified in Section 01 70 00 – Execution and Closeout Requirements.

D. Closeout Submittals: Refer to Section 01 70 00 – Execution and Closeout Requirements and to individual sections of these specifications for specific submittal requirements of project closeout information.

E. Record Documents: Furnish set of original documents as maintained on the project site. Along with original marked-up record drawings provide 2 photographic copies of marked-up drawings, which, at the Contractor's option, may be reduced to not less than half size.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

Not Used

PART 3 - EXECUTION

Not Used

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 57 13

TEMPORARY EROSION & SEDIMENT CONTROL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 WORK INCLUDED

A. Temporary soil erosion control required under this work includes, but is not necessarily limited to:
   1. Erosion control structures;

B. Temporary soil erosion control required under this work shall comply with ODOT Item 670.

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Qualifications of Workmen: Provide at least one person who shall be thoroughly trained and experienced in the skills required, who shall be completely familiar with the design and application of work described for this Section, and who shall be present at all times during progress of the work of this Section and shall direct all work performed under this Section.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Materials List: Within 1 day after award of Contract and before any of the materials of this Section are delivered to the job site, the Contractor shall submit two copies of a complete list of all materials and equipment proposed to be furnished and installed under this portion of the Work, giving manufacturer's name, catalog number and catalog cut for each item where applicable.

1.4 PRODUCT HANDLING

A. Protection: Use all means necessary to protect the work and materials of this Section, before, during and after installation and to protect the work materials of all other trades.

B. Replacements: In the event of damage, immediately make all repairs and replacements necessary to the approval of the Engineer and at no additional cost to the Owner.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FERTILIZER

A. All fertilizer shall be 12-12-12 unless otherwise specified and conform to ODOT Item 659.04.

B. Fertilizing may be either in liquid or dry form for application.

2.2 TEMPORARY SEEDING AND MULCHING

A. All temporary seeding and mulching shall consist of annual ryegrass (Lolium multiflorum). All material shall be in conformance with ODOT Items 659.09 and 659.13.

B. Hay Bales: Hay bales shall be minimum 50 lbs. each, minimum 15" x 18" x 36" in size and firmly bound by a heavy 1/8 inch twine.

2.3 OTHER MATERIALS

A. All other materials, not specifically described but required for a complete and proper installation of the work of this Section, shall be new, first quality of their respective kinds, and subject to approval of the Engineer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 LOCATION

A. Temporary erosion control shall be performed for the entire area disturbed that are left in an undisturbed or unfinished condition for a period in excess of seven (7) calendar days. Limits shall be for the full area of the disturbed area on either side of the centerline of the line or building and protection of any stream crossings encountered.

B. The Contractor shall be required to provide a schedule as to the type and amount of soil erosion control to be placed. The schedule shall be subject to approval by the Engineer. Any watercourse shall be protected from erosion control. Method utilized shall not be limited to hay bales, slope drains, matting, temporary seeding, or sediment dams.

3.2 SURFACE CONDITIONS

A. Inspection: Prior to all work of this Section, carefully inspect the installed work of all other trades and verify that all such work is complete to the point where this installation may properly commence.

B. Verify that all erosion protection may be installed in accordance with all pertinent codes and regulations, the original design, and the referenced standards.

C. Discrepancies: In the event of discrepancy, immediately notify the Engineer.

D. Do not proceed with installation in areas of discrepancy until all such discrepancies have been fully resolved.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Proposed erosion control items provided in the contract, exclusive of seeding, shall be constructed concurrently with or immediately following earthwork or structure work of which they are a part. Seeding, mulching and protecting of the exposed surfaces shall not be delayed until such time as they can be performed on a project wide basis. This work shall be performed in stages and shall be accomplished as soon as finished grade for seeding can be established in any significant portion of the project. The Contractor shall finish and seed, consistent with the general requirements of the specifications, significant portions of the project where, as determined by the Engineer, the grading has reached a stage that finishing thereof is incidental.

1. In the event of conflict between these requirements and pollution control laws, rules, or regulations of other Federal and State or local agencies, the more restrictive laws, rules, or regulations shall apply.
2. All areas of temporary seeding shall be seeded with annual ryegrass sown at the rate of 2 pounds per 1000 square feet and mulched at the rate in accordance with ODOT Item 659.
3. When directed by the Engineer, the seed bed shall be thoroughly watered.

B. If, in the opinion of the Engineer, proper controls of water pollution, soil erosion and siltation are not being provided by the Contractor, the Engineer may take the necessary steps to provide corrective measures and the cost of such services will be deducted from any money which may be due or become due the Contractor.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 57 23

TEMPORARY STORM WATER POLLUTION CONTROL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SCOPE OF WORK

A. The Contractor shall perform all applicable work and provide all materials described in this specification and appendices required to comply with Ohio EPA General Permit OHC000003 for discharge of Construction Site Storm Water.

B. Prior to any construction activity, the Contractor shall submit to Ohio EPA a Co-Permittee Notice of Intent (NOI) and obtain Coverage Under Ohio EPA Storm Water Construction General Permit (Appendix D) and prepare a Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP) satisfying the requirements of the General Permit (Appendix C). Two (2) copies of the NOI submittal and SWPPP shall be sent to the Engineer for record only. Additionally, all storm water permit activities shall be coordinated with the Trumbull County Storm Water Control District.

C. The Contractor shall maintain a signed copy of the NOI and the current SWPPP available for inspection at the project site.

D. The Contractor shall inform all contractors and subcontractors not otherwise defined as "operators" in Part VII of the general permit, who will be involved in the implementation of the SWPPP, of the terms and conditions of the general permit. Documentation shall be recorded in accordance with Part III(E) of the general permit.

E. During construction, the Contractor will be responsible for installing and maintaining the temporary sediment and erosion control measures as described in this specification. The Contractor shall amend the SWPPP if at any point the SWPPP proves to be ineffective in controlling pollutants in storm water discharges associated with construction activity.

F. Upon completion and acceptance of construction, the Contractor shall submit a Notice of Termination for Coverage Under Ohio EPA Storm Water Construction General Permit according to Section IV of the permit.

G. This work consists of furnishing and locating TSEC (Temporary Sediment and Erosion Control) BMP (Best Management Practices) for both project and off project EDA (Earth Disturbing Activity) areas and developing a SWPPP (Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan) as required. Furnish these TSEC BMP prior to any EDA. Furnish a SWPPP as required prior to any EDA. In the event of conflict between these requirements and pollution control laws, rules, or regulations of other Federal, State, or local agencies, adhere to the more restrictive laws, rules, or regulations.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

BMP: Best Management Practices

CMS: Construction and Material Specifications of the Ohio Department of Transportation Dated January 1, 2016.

Earth Disturbing Activity (EDA): Means any activity that exposes bare ground or an erodible material to storm water and anywhere vegetation activities (seeding, sodding, etc.) are performed.

EPA: Environmental Protection Agency

Isolated Wetland Permit: Ohio EPA permit allowing the discharge of fill material into an isolated wetland

NOI: Notice of Intent

NOT: Notice of Termination

NPDES: National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System

ODNR: Ohio Department of Natural Resources

OEPA: Ohio EPA

ODOT: Ohio Department of Transportation

OES: Office of Environmental Services-ODOT

OWPCA: Ohio Water Pollution Control Act

USACE: United States Army Corps of Engineers

OHWM: Ordinary High Water Mark; the USACE's jurisdictional limits involving streams; usually equivalent to a 2 year high water elevation.

PCN: Pre-Construction Notification for 404 permit

OEPA General Storm Water Permit OHC000003: OEPA NPDES Construction Effluent Guidelines Permit

SCD: Standard Construction Drawing - ODOT

SWPPP: Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan

TSEC: Temporary Sediment and Erosion Control

404 Permit USACE permit authorizing discharge of fill material into Waters of the US, per Section 404 of the Clean Water Act

401 Water Quality Certification (401 WQC): Ohio EPA permit authorizing discharge of fill material, per Section 401 of the Clean Water Act

1.3 STANDARD CONSTRUCTION DRAWING REFERENCES

A. Standard ODOT Reference Drawings

DM – 4.3
- Filter Dike
- Dikes
- Rock Channel Protection, Type C or D with/without filter
- Sediment Basins and Dams
- Slope Drains

DM – 4.4
- Filter Fabric Ditch Check
- Inlet Protection
- Perimeter Filter Fabric Fence

B. The ODNR Rainwater and Land Development Manual (Current Edition) has BMP details and requirements. The Contractor shall use all available standard drawings and details as necessary to prepare the SWPPP.

1.4 REQUIREMENTS

A. Furnish and locate TSEC BMP to represent and warrant compliance with the Clean Water Act, 33 USC Section 1251 et seq. and the OWPCA, ORC (Ohio Revised Code) 6111.01 et seq., all conditions of 404 permit/401 WQC/Isolated Wetland Permit, and related rules, local government agency requirements, specifications, SCD, and permits. Furnish a SWPPP to represent and warrant compliance with OEPA GENERAL STORM WATER PERMIT OHC000003, related rules, specifications, SCD, and permits.

B. Post-Construction controls as described in OEPA GENERAL STORM WATER PERMIT OHC000003 are not a part of this specification.

1.5 PROVISIONS

A. These provisions survive the completion and/or termination of the contract. The following provisions must be followed:

1. If a governmental agency or a local governmental authority finds a violation of the above noted requirements, or that the TSEC BMP are incomplete, or that the SWPPP is incomplete or that the implementation of the SWPPP is not being performed correctly or completely, full responsibility will be borne by the Contractor to make all corrections.

2. If a governmental agency or a local governmental authority furnishes an assessment, damage judgement or finding, fine, penalty, or expense for a violation of the above noted requirements, or that the TSEC BMP are incomplete, or that the SWPPP is incomplete, or that the implementation of the SWPPP is not being performed correctly or completely, the

Contractor will reimburse the Owner within ten (10) Calendar Days of the amount for any of the above. The Owner may withhold the amount of money requested for the above from the Contractor's next pay estimate and deliver that sum to the governmental agency or local governmental authority issuing the assessment, damage judgement or finding, fine, penalty or expense.

3. The Contractor agrees to indemnify and hold harmless the Owner and Engineer, and will reimburse the Owner for any assessments, damage judgment or finding, fine, penalty, or expense as a result of the failure of performing this portion of the Contract. The Owner may withhold the amount of any assessments, damage judgment or finding, fine, penalty or expense from the Contractor's next pay estimate.

4. If a governmental agency or a local governmental authority furnishes a stop work order for a violation of the above noted requirements, or that the TSEC BMP are incomplete, or that the SWPPP is incomplete, or that the implementation of the SWPPP is not being performed correctly or completely, the Owner will find the Contractor in default.

5. If the Owner finds a violation of the above noted requirements, or that the TSEC BMP are incomplete, or that the SWPPP is incomplete or that the implementation of the SWPPP is not being performed correctly or completely, the Contractor will make all corrections. The Owner may withhold and continue to withhold progress payments until such corrections are made.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 TSEC BMP Materials

A. Furnish commercial fertilizer, seed, and mulch materials conforming to 2016 CMS Item 659.

B. Furnish filter fabric ditch checks, rock checks, inlet protection, perimeter filter fabric fence, bale filter dikes, sediment basins and dams, dikes, slope drains, and rock channel protection materials as specified on the SCD. Furnish construction ditch and slope protection conforming to the requirements of 2016 CMS Item 670. The seeding and mulching of the mats are not required. The Owner may accept other materials as BMP if approved by the OEPA.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 Furnish and Locate TSEC BMP

A. Furnish and locate the TSEC BMP as required or as outlined in the Ohio Department of Transportation Location Design Manual Volume II -Drainage Design, ODNR Rainwater and Land Development Manual (current edition) or as outlined in the SWPPP. Keep TSEC BMP functional until the areas are fully stabilized.

B. Construct items 1, 2 and 4 through 7, below, according to the SCD.

1. Perimeter Controls. Use perimeter filter fabric fence to protect the project from sheet flow runoff from off Right-of-Way and off construction limit locations. Use perimeter filter fabric fence to protect the following project items from sheet flow runoff: water bodies, wetlands, or other significant items shown on the plans.

   a. Use dikes to prevent sediment flow from coming onto the project and to non-vegetated barren areas on the project.

   b. Install perimeter filter fabric fence and dikes before any clearing and grubbing operations.

   c. Ensure that the ponding of water behind the perimeter filter fabric fence or dike will not damage property or risk the safety of life.

2. Inlet Protection. Construct the inlet protection for existing inlets at the beginning of construction and for new inlets immediately after completing the sump. Ensure that the ponding of water behind the inlet will not damage property or risk the safety of life.

3. Slope Protection. Place dikes, install slope drains, and construct ditches to divert water from bare non-vegetated areas and to protect cut and fill slopes. Protect the side slopes from erosion by placing dikes at the top of fill slopes.

   a. Before furnishing a cut slope, construct a ditch at the top of the cut slope to reduce runoff coming on the slope.

   b. Furnish Construction Slope Protection at the required locations or at the locations shown on the SWPPP as the slopes are constructed. Furnish all permanent slope protection as final grade is complete.

4. Ditch Checks and Ditch Protection. Place filter fabric ditch checks or rock checks across a ditch and perpendicular to the flow to protect the ditch from erosion and to filter sediment from the flowing water.

   a. Place ditch checks as soon as the ditch is cut. If working on a ditch, replace the ditch checks by the end of the workday.

   b. Install filter fabric ditch checks for drainage areas less than or equal to 2 acres (0.8 ha) as shown in the SCD. Install rock checks for drainage areas between 2 to 5 acres (0.8 to 2.0 ha) as shown in the SCD.

   c. Install ditch checks in conjunction with sediment basins and dams.

   d. Furnish Construction Ditch Protection at the required locations or at the locations shown on the SWPPP as the ditches are cut. Furnish all permanent ditch protection as final grade is complete.

5. Bale Filter Dike. Install bale filter dike a few feet (meters) from the toe of a slope to filter and direct sediment to an appropriate control item before the runoff enters a water body on or off the Project limits. Use the bale filter dike to collect sediment from:
   a. Areas less than 1/4 acre (0.1 ha) for each sediment pit.
   b. Slopes with a length of less than 100 feet (30 m) and having a maximum 2:1 slope.
   c. Use a sediment pit every 100 feet (30 m) for a 2:1 slope for every 1/4 acre (0.1 ha). Use a greater spacing of the sediment basin for flatter slopes.
   d. Begin constructing bale filter dikes within 7 days of commencing grubbing operations. Complete the construction of the bale filter dike before starting the grading operations.

6. Sediment Basins and Dams. Construct basins and dams at concentrated and critical flow locations to settle out sediment before the water leaves the EDA area. Use basins at the bottom of a ravine, at a culvert inlet, or outlet, along or at the end of a ditch and at any concentrated water exit point of the project. Construct the basins to retain 67 cubic yards (125 m^3) of water for every acre (1.0 ha) of drainage area. Use a series of smaller basins or dams as a substitute for a larger basin or dam.
   a. Begin constructing sediment basins and dams within 7 days of commencing grubbing operations. Complete the construction of the sediment basins and dams before starting the grading operations.
   b. When needed construct construction fence around the sediment basins or dams.

7. River, Stream, and Water Body Protection. Protect all streams or water bodies passing through or on the project using Perimeter Filter Fabric Fence or Bale Filter Dike to line the water edge. Divert project water flow using dikes and slope protection. The Contractor may use a combination of items listed in one through seven above and other TSEC BMP.

8. Concrete washout areas TSCE BMP. For the purpose of payment this BMP is part of the concrete work for payment.

9. Project access TSEC BMP locations. For the purpose of payment this BMP is part of the total project for payment.

10. Project fueling and refueling TSCE BMP locations. For the purpose of payment this BMP is part of the total project for payment.

11. All other TSEC BMP: All other TSEC BMP that are required but not specifically referenced will not be paid as a separate item but will be included by the Contractor as part of the lump sum cost.

3.2 MAINTENANCE

A. Properly maintain all TSEC BMP. Dispose of silt removed from TSEC legally at offsite locations. Remove all TSEC BMP before the project is accepted. Maintain the TSEC BMP until the up-slope permanent grass coverage is 70 percent or better. At this stage, remove the TSEC BMP.

1. Perimeter Filter Fabric Fence, Filter Fabric Ditch Checks, Rock Checks, Inlet Protection, Dikes, and Bale Filter Dikes. Remove trapped sediment when it reaches half the height of the lowest section. Make appropriate corrections when the TSEC BMP becomes nonfunctional.

2. Sediment Basins and Dams. Remove deposited sediment when sediments reduce the initial volume of the sediment basin or dam by one-half. Make appropriate corrections when these TSEC BMP fail. Remove dams and basins after the up slope has been stabilized.

3.3 STORM WATER POLLUTION PREVENTION PLAN

A. Prepare the SWPPP as outlined in this specification and Ohio EPA General Permit OHC000003. Additional guidance can be found in the Ohio Department of Transportation Location and Design Manual Volume II - Drainage Design, the Ohio Department of Transportation Location and Design Manual Volume III-Highway Plans and ODNR Rainwater and Land Development Manual (Current Edition). Examples of some of the design and information requirements that must be shown on the SWPPP are as follows:

1. A Professional Engineer qualified in TSEC BMP must design and sign the SWPPP.

2. Locate the required TSEC BMP for both on and off project EDA areas.

3. Furnish quantity totals for all TSEC BMP.

4. Locate the following a minimum of 100 feet (30 m) from the water's edge of any stream, ephemeral stream, wetland, or body of water:
   a. Concrete or asphalt plant areas
   b. Material and equipment staging or storage areas
   c. Dewatering Areas
   d. Concrete truck wash out areas
   e. Construction access locations
   f. Vehicle fueling and refueling locations

5. Furnish an implementation schedule for each construction sequence.

6. For any additional requirements, See 2013 CMS.

7. Furnish the total EDA areas in acres.

8. Locate all slopes that will be inactive for 21 calendar days or longer.

9. Furnish the name of the individual on site who is in charge of the SWPPP and the TSEC BMP practices.

10. Describe the type of construction activities that will be taking place.

11. Furnish signatures of all contractors and subcontractors involved in TSEC practices (see App. B). If there are plan sheets which meet any of the OEPA GENERAL STORM WATER PERMIT OHC000003 requirements, use that information. Design files may be furnished to the awarded Contractor in electronic form in the future.

12. Describe post-construction storm water BMP practices.

3.4 SWPPP REVIEW

A. Furnish the initial SWPPP to the local regulatory agencies for review and approval and to the Owner and Engineer for record. No time extensions to the contract will be granted for the above referenced review times. The Owner's review will only ensure that the following items have been furnished:

B. The type and location of TSEC BMP with totals.

C. A schedule of placing TSEC BMP.

D. The applicable requirements of those contained in Article 3.03.

E. Revise the accepted SWPPP as needed. These revisions to the accepted SWPPP will be at no additional cost to the Owner.

3.5 INSPECTIONS

A. Perform OEPA GENERAL STORM WATER PERMIT OHC000003 required inspections. The inspection reports are to be prepared for projects that have a SWPPP. Submit a copy of the inspection reports to the Engineer for record.

B. Use the report form furnished in Appendix A.

END OF SECTION

Appendix A

Weekly and Rain Event Erosion Control Checklist

Contractor _____

Project Number _____ **Co.-Rt.-Sec.** _____ **Date** _____

R=Replacement W=Working M=Maintenance I=Install D=Delete Rain Amt Inspection_____
Date_____

Station	To	Station	Side	Offset	Balloon Ref.	Perimeter control	Inlet Protection	Constr. Seed	Dikes Fill Slopes	Ditch Cut Slopes	Slope Drains	FF Ditch Checks	Rock Ditch Ch	Bale Filter Dike	Sediment Basins	Stream Relocate	Stream Crossing	Date Work Was Complete
	To																	
	To																	
	To																	
	To																	
	To																	
	To																	
	To																	
	To																	
	To																	
	To																	

Notes:

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

Total Station-to-Station Inspected

_____

_____

_____

_____

Inspect By Signature Title Date Given To ODOT

Appendix B

Signature list

Signature	Printed Name	Title	Company	Date

O.E.P.A.
APR 21 2008
DIRECTOR'S JOURNAL

Ohio EPA Permit No.: OHC000003

Effective Date: April 21, 2008
Expiration Date: April 20, 2013

OHIO ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION AGENCY

AUTHORIZATION FOR STORM WATER DISCHARGES ASSOCIATED WITH CONSTRUCTION ACTIVITY UNDER THE NATIONAL POLLUTANT DISCHARGE ELIMINATION SYSTEM

In compliance with the provisions of the federal Water Pollution Control Act, as amended (33 U.S.C. Section 1251 et. seq. hereafter referred to as "the Act") and the Ohio Water Pollution Control Act [Ohio Revised Code ("ORC") Chapter 6111], dischargers of storm water from sites where construction activity is being conducted, as defined in Part I.B of this permit, are authorized by the Ohio Environmental Protection Agency, hereafter referred to as "Ohio EPA," to discharge from the outfalls at the sites and to the receiving surface waters of the State identified in their Notice of Intent ("NOI") application form on file with Ohio EPA in accordance with the conditions specified in Parts I through VII of this permit.

It has been determined that a lowering of water quality of various waters of the State associated with granting coverage under this permit is necessary to accommodate important social and economic development in the state of Ohio. In accordance with OAC 3745-1-05, this decision was reached only after examining a series of technical alternatives, reviewing social and economic issues related to the degradation, and considering all public and intergovernmental comments received concerning the proposal.

This permit is conditioned upon payment of applicable fees, submittal of a complete NOI application form and written approval of coverage from the director of Ohio EPA in accordance with Ohio Administrative Code ("OAC") Rule 3745-38-06.

Laura H. Powell

Laura H. Powell
Assistant Director

I certify this to be a true and accurate copy of the official documents as filed in the records of the Ohio Environmental Protection Agency.

By: _____ Date: 4-21-08

TABLE OF CONTENTS

PART I. COVERAGE UNDER THIS PERMIT
- A. Permit Area
- B. Eligibility
- C. Requiring an individual permit or an alternative general permit
- D. Permit requirements when portions of a site are sold
- E. Authorization

PART II. NOTICE OF INTENT REQUIREMENTS
- A. Deadlines for notification
- B. Failure to notify
- C. Where to submit an NOI
- D. Additional notification
- E. Renotification

PART III. STORM WATER POLLUTION PREVENTION PLAN (SWP3)
- A. Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plans
- B. Timing
- C. SWP3 Signature and Review
- D. Amendments
- E. Duty to inform contractors and subcontractors
- F. Total Maximum Daily Load (TMDL) allocations
- G. SWP3 Requirements

PART IV. NOTICE OF TERMINATION REQUIREMENTS
- A. Failure to notify
- B. When to submit an NOT
- C. How to submit an NOT

PART V. STANDARD PERMIT CONDITIONS
- A. Duty to comply
- B. Continuation of the expired general permit
- C. Need to halt or reduce activity not a defense
- D. Duty to mitigate
- E. Duty to provide information
- F. Other information
- G. Signatory requirements
- H. Certification
- I. Penalties for falsification of monitoring systems
- J. Oil and hazardous substance liability
- K. Property rights
- L. Severability
- M. Transfers
- N. Environmental laws
- O. Proper operation and maintenance
- P. Inspection and entry

PART VI. REOPENER CLAUSE

PART VII. DEFINITIONS

PART I. COVERAGE UNDER THIS PERMIT

A. Permit Area.

This permit covers the entire State of Ohio.

B. Eligibility.

1. Construction activities covered. Except for storm water discharges identified under Part I.B.2, this permit may cover all new and existing discharges composed entirely of storm water discharges associated with construction activity that enter surface waters of the State or a storm drain leading to surface waters of the State.

   For the purposes of this permit, construction activities include any clearing, grading, excavating, grubbing and/or filling activities that disturb one or more acres of land. Discharges from trench dewatering are also covered by this permit as long as the dewatering activity is carried out in accordance with the practices outlined in Part III.G.2.g.iv of this permit. The threshold acreage includes the entire area disturbed in the larger common plan of development or sale.

   This permit also authorizes storm water discharges from support activities (e.g., concrete or asphalt batch plants, equipment staging yards, material storage areas, excavated material disposal areas, borrow areas) provided:

   a. The support activity is directly related to a construction site that is required to have NPDES permit coverage for discharges of storm water associated with construction activity;

   b. The support activity is not a commercial operation serving multiple unrelated construction projects and does not operate beyond the completion of the construction activity at the site it supports;

   c. Appropriate controls and measures are identified in a storm water pollution prevention plan (SWP3) covering the discharges from the support activity; and

   d. The support activity is on or contiguous with the property defined in the NOI (off-site borrow pits and soil disposal areas, which serve only one project, do not have to be contiguous with the construction site);

Part I.B

2. Limitations on coverage. The following storm water discharges associated with construction activity are not covered by this permit:

   a. Storm water discharges that originate from the site after construction activities have been completed, including any temporary support activity, and the site has achieved final stabilization. Industrial post-construction storm water discharges may need to be covered by an NPDES permit;

   b. Storm water discharges associated with construction activity that the director has shown to be or may reasonably expect to be contributing to a violation of a water quality standard; and

   c. Storm water discharges authorized by an individual NPDES permit or an alternative NPDES general permit;

3. Waivers. After March 10, 2003, sites whose larger common plan of development or sale have at least one, but less than five acres of land disturbance, which would otherwise require permit coverage for storm water discharges associated with construction activities, may request that the director waive their permit requirement. Entities wishing to request such a waiver must certify in writing that the construction activity meets one of the two waiver conditions:

   a. **Rainfall erosivity waiver.** For a construction site to qualify for the rainfall erosivity waiver, the cumulative rainfall erosivity over the project duration must be five or less and the site must be stabilized with at least a 70 percent vegetative cover or other permanent, non-erosive cover. The rainfall erosivity must be calculated according to the method in U.S. EPA Fact Sheet 3.1 Construction Rainfall Erosivity Waiver dated January 2001. If it is determined that a construction activity will take place during a time period where the rainfall erosivity factor is less than five, a written waiver certification must be submitted to Ohio EPA at least 21 days before construction activity is scheduled to begin. If the construction activity will extend beyond the dates specified in the waiver certification, the operator must either: (a) recalculate the waiver using the original start date with the new ending date (if the R factor is still less than five, a new waiver certification must be submitted) or (b) submit an NOI application form and fee for coverage under this general permit at least seven days prior to the end of the waiver period (see Attachment A); or

Part I.B.3

b. **TMDL (Total Maximum Daily Load) waiver.** Storm water controls are not needed based on a TMDL approved or established by U.S. EPA that addresses the pollutant(s) of concern or, for non-impaired waters that do not require TMDLs, an equivalent analysis that determines allocations for small construction sites for the pollutant(s) of concern or that determines that such allocations are not needed to protect water quality based on consideration of existing in-stream concentrations, expected growth in pollutant contributions from all sources, and a margin of safety. The pollutant(s) of concern include sediment or a parameter that addresses sediment (such as total suspended solids, turbidity or siltation) and any other pollutant that has been identified as a cause of impairment of any water body that will receive a discharge from the construction activity. The operator must certify to the director of Ohio EPA that the construction activity will take place, and storm water discharges will occur, within the drainage area addressed by the TMDL or equivalent analysis. A written waiver certification must be submitted to Ohio EPA at least 21 days before the construction activity is scheduled to begin.

4. Prohibition on non-storm water discharges. All discharges covered by this permit must be composed entirely of storm water with the exception of the following: discharges from fire fighting activities; fire hydrant flushings; potable water sources including waterline flushings; irrigation drainage; lawn watering; routine external building washdown which does not use detergents; pavement washwaters where spills or leaks of toxic or hazardous materials have not occurred (unless all spilled material has been removed) and where detergents are not used; air conditioning condensate; springs; uncontaminated ground water from trench or well point dewatering and foundation or footing drains where flows are not contaminated with process materials such as solvents. Dewatering activities must be done in compliance with Part III.G.2.g.iv of this permit. Discharges of material other than storm water or the authorized non-storm water discharges listed above must comply with an individual NPDES permit or an alternative NPDES general permit issued for the discharge.

   Except for flows from fire fighting activities, sources of non-storm water listed above that are combined with storm water discharges associated with construction activity must be identified in the SWP3. The SWP3 must identify and ensure the implementation of appropriate pollution prevention measures for the non-storm water component(s) of the discharge.

Part I.B

5. Spills and unintended releases (Releases in excess of Reportable Quantities). This permit does not relieve the permittee of the reporting requirements of 40 CFR Part 117 and 40 CFR Part 302. In the event of a spill or other unintended release, the discharge of hazardous substances in the storm water discharge(s) from a construction site must be minimized in accordance with the applicable storm water pollution prevention plan for the construction activity and in no case, during any 24-hour period, may the discharge(s) contain a hazardous substance equal to or in excess of reportable quantities.

   40 CFR Part 117 sets forth a determination of the reportable quantity for each substance designated as hazardous in 40 CFR Part 116. The regulation applies to quantities of designated substances equal to or greater than the reportable quantities, when discharged to surface waters of the State. 40 CFR Part 302 designates under section 102(a) of the Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation and Liability Act of 1980, those substances in the statutes referred to in section 101(14), identifies reportable quantities for these substances and sets forth the notification requirements for releases of these substances. This regulation also sets forth reportable quantities for hazardous substances designated under section 311(b)(2)(A) of the Clean Water Act (CWA).

C. Requiring an individual NPDES permit or an alternative NPDES general permit.

1. The director may require an alternative permit. The director may require any operator eligible for this permit to apply for and obtain either an individual NPDES permit or coverage under an alternative NPDES general permit in accordance with OAC Rule 3745-38-04. Any interested person may petition the director to take action under this paragraph.

   The director will send written notification that an alternative NPDES permit is required. This notice shall include a brief statement of the reasons for this decision, an application form and a statement setting a deadline for the operator to file the application. If an operator fails to submit an application in a timely manner as required by the director under this paragraph, then coverage, if in effect, under this permit is automatically terminated at the end of the day specified for application submittal.

Part I.C

2. Operators may request an individual NPDES permit. Any owner or operator eligible for this permit may request to be excluded from the coverage of this permit by applying for an individual permit. The owner or operator shall submit an individual application with reasons supporting the request to the director in accordance with the requirements of 40 CFR 122.26. If the reasons adequately support the request, the director shall grant it by issuing an individual NPDES permit.

3. When an individual NPDES permit is issued to an owner or operator otherwise subject to this permit or the owner or operator is approved for coverage under an alternative NPDES general permit, the applicability of this permit to the individual NPDES permittee is automatically terminated on the effective date of the individual permit or the date of approval for coverage under the alternative general permit, whichever the case may be.

D. Permit requirements when portions of a site are sold

If an operator obtains a permit for a development, and then the operator (permittee) sells off lots or parcels within that development, permit coverage must be continued on those lots until a Notice of Termination (NOT) in accordance with Part IV.B is submitted. For developments which require the use of centralized sediment and erosion controls (i.e., controls that address storm water runoff from one or more lots) for which the conveyance of permit coverage for a portion of the development will either prevent or impair the implementation of the controls and therefore jeopardize compliance with the terms and conditions of this permit, the permittee will be required to maintain responsibility for the implementation of those controls. For developments where this is not the case, it is the permittee's responsibility to temporarily stabilize all lots sold to individual lot owners unless an exception is approved in accordance with Part III.G.4. In cases where permit coverage for individual lot(s) will be conveyed, the permittee shall inform, in writing, the individual lot owner of the obligations under this permit and ensure that the Individual Lot NOI application is submitted to Ohio EPA.

E. Authorization

1. Obtaining authorization to discharge. Operators that discharge storm water associated with construction activity must submit an NOI application form in accordance with the requirements of Part II of this permit to obtain authorization to discharge under this general permit. As required under OAC Rule 3745-38-06(E), the director, in response to the NOI submission, shall notify the applicant in writing that he/she has been granted general permit coverage to discharge storm water associated with construction activity under the terms and conditions of this permit or that the applicant must apply for an individual NPDES permit or coverage under an alternate general NPDES permit as described in Part I.C.1.

Part I.E

2. No release from other requirements. No condition of this permit shall release the permittee from any responsibility or requirements under other environmental statutes or regulations. Other permit requirements commonly associated with construction activities include, but are not limited to, section 401 water quality certifications, isolated wetland permits, permits to install sanitary sewers or other devices that discharge or convey polluted water, permits to install drinking water lines, single lot sanitary system permits and disturbance of land which was used to operate a solid or hazardous waste facility (i.e., coverage under this NPDES general permit does not satisfy the requirements of OAC Rule 3745-27-13 or ORC Section 3734.02(H)). This permit does not relieve the permittee of other responsibilities associated with construction activities such as contacting the Ohio Department of Natural Resources, Division of Water, to ensure proper well installation and abandonment of wells.

Part II. NOTICE OF INTENT REQUIREMENTS

A. Deadlines for notification.

Initial coverage: Operators who intend to obtain initial coverage for a storm water discharge associated with construction activity under this general permit must submit a complete and accurate NOI application form and appropriate fee at least 21 days prior to the commencement of construction activity. If more than one operator, as defined in Part VII of this general permit, will be engaged at a site, each operator shall seek coverage under this general permit. Where one operator has already submitted an NOI prior to other operator(s) being identified, the additional operator shall request modification of coverage to become a co-permittee. In such instances, the co-permittees shall be covered under the same facility permit number. No additional permit fee is required.

Individual lot transfer of coverage: Operators must each submit an individual lot notice of intent (Individual Lot NOI) application form (no fee required) to Ohio EPA at least seven days prior to the date that they intend to accept responsibility for permit requirements for their portion of the original permitted development from the previous permittee. The original permittee may submit an Individual Lot NOT at the time the Individual Lot NOI is submitted. Transfer of permit coverage is not granted until an approval letter from the director of Ohio EPA is received by the applicant.

B. Failure to notify.

Operators who fail to notify the director of their intent to be covered and who discharge pollutants to surface waters of the State without an NPDES permit are in violation of ORC Chapter 6111. In such instances, Ohio EPA may bring an enforcement action for any discharges of storm water associated with construction activity.

Part II

C. Where to submit an NOI.

Operators seeking coverage under this permit must submit a signed NOI form, provided by Ohio EPA, to the address found in the associated instructions.

D. Additional notification.

The permittee shall make NOIs and SWP3s available upon request of the director of Ohio EPA, local agencies approving sediment and erosion control plans, grading plans or storm water management plans, local governmental officials, or operators of municipal separate storm sewer systems (MS4s) receiving drainage from the permitted site. Each operator that discharges to an NPDES permitted MS4 shall provide a copy of its Ohio EPA NOI submission to the MS4 in accordance with the MS4's requirements, if applicable.

E. Renotification.

Upon renewal of this general permit, the permittee is required to notify the director of his intent to be covered by the general permit renewal. Permittees covered under the previous NPDES general permits for storm water discharges associated with construction activity (NPDES permit numbers OHR100000 and OHC000002) shall have continuing coverage under this permit. The permittees covered under OHR100000 or OHC000002 shall submit a letter within 90 days of receipt of written notification by Ohio EPA expressing their intent that coverage be continued. There is no fee associated with these letters of intent for continued coverage. Permit coverage will be terminated after the 90-day period if the letter is not received by Ohio EPA. Ohio EPA will provide instructions on the contents of the letter and where it is to be sent within the notification letter.

PART III. STORM WATER POLLUTION PREVENTION PLAN (SWP3)

A. Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plans.

A SWP3 shall be developed for each site covered by this permit. For a multi-phase construction project, a separate NOI shall be submitted when a separate SWP3 will be prepared for subsequent phases. SWP3s shall be prepared in accordance with sound engineering and/or conservation practices by a professional experienced in the design and implementation of standard erosion and sediment controls and storm water management practices addressing all phases of construction. The SWP3 shall identify potential sources of pollution which may reasonably be expected to affect the quality of storm water discharges associated with construction activities. The SWP3 shall be a comprehensive, stand-alone document, which is not complete unless it contains the information required by Part III.G of this permit. In addition, the SWP3 shall describe and ensure the implementation of best management practices (BMPs) that reduce the pollutants in storm water discharges during construction and pollutants associated with post-construction activities to ensure compliance with ORC Section 6111.04, OAC Chapter 3745-1 and the terms and conditions of this permit.

B. Timing

A SWP3 shall be completed prior to the timely submittal of an NOI and updated in accordance with Part III.D. Upon request and good cause shown, the director may waive the requirement to have a SWP3 completed at the time of NOI submission. If a waiver has been granted, the SWP3 must be completed prior to the initiation of construction activities. The SWP3 must be implemented upon initiation of construction activities.

Permittees continuing coverage from the previous generations of this permit (OHR100000 and OHC000002) that have initiated construction activity prior to the receipt of the first written notification from Ohio EPA to submit a letter of intent to continue coverage, as required in Part II.E, are not required to update their SWP3 as a result of this renewal (OHC000003). Permittees continuing coverage from the previous generations of this permit (OHR100000 and OHC000002) that have not initiated construction activity prior to the receipt of the first written notification from Ohio EPA to submit a letter of intent to continue coverage, as required in Part II.E, are required to update their SWP3 as a result of this renewal (OHC000003).

C. SWP3 Signature and Review.

1. Plan Signature and Retention On Site. The SWP3 shall include the certification in Part V.H., be signed in accordance with Part V.G., and be retained on site during working hours.

Part III.C

2. Plan Availability

   a. On-site: The plan shall be made available immediately upon request of the director or his authorized representative during working hours. A copy of the NOI and letter granting permit coverage under this general permit also shall be made available at the site.

   b. By written request: The permittee must provide a copy of the SWP3 within 10 days upon written request by any of the following:

      i. The director or the director's authorized representative;

      ii. A local agency approving sediment and erosion plans, grading plans or storm water management plans; or

      iii. In the case of a storm water discharge associated with construction activity which discharges through a municipal separate storm sewer system with an NPDES permit, to the operator of the system.

   c. To the public: All NOIs, general permit approval for coverage letters, and SWP3s are considered reports that shall be available to the public in accordance with the Ohio Public Records law. The permittee shall make documents available to the public upon request or provide a copy at public expense, at cost, in a timely manner. However, the permittee may claim to Ohio EPA any portion of an SWP3 as confidential in accordance with Ohio law.

3. Plan Revision. The director or authorized representative, may notify the permittee at any time that the SWP3 does not meet one or more of the minimum requirements of this part. Within 10 days after such notification from the director (or as otherwise provided in the notification) or authorized representative, the permittee shall make the required changes to the SWP3 and, if requested, shall submit to Ohio EPA the revised SWP3 or a written certification that the requested changes have been made.

D. Amendments

The permittee shall amend the SWP3 whenever there is a change in design, construction, operation or maintenance, which has a significant effect on the potential for the discharge of pollutants to surface waters of the State or if the SWP3 proves to be ineffective in achieving the general objectives of controlling pollutants in storm water discharges associated with construction activity. Amendments to the SWP3 may be reviewed by Ohio EPA in the same manner as Part III.C.

Part III

E. Duty to inform contractors and subcontractors

The permittee shall inform all contractors and subcontractors not otherwise defined as "operators" in Part VII of this general permit, who will be involved in the implementation of the SWP3, of the terms and conditions of this general permit. The permittee shall maintain a written document containing the signatures of all contractors and subcontractors involved in the implementation of the SWP3 as proof acknowledging that they reviewed and understand the conditions and responsibilities of the SWP3. The written document shall be created and signatures of each individual contractor shall be obtained prior to their commencement of work on the construction site.

F. Total Maximum Daily Load (TMDL) allocations

If a TMDL is approved for any waterbody into which the permittee's site discharges and requires specific BMPs for construction sites, the director may require the permittee to revise his/her SWP3.

G. SWP3 Requirements

Operations that discharge storm water from construction activities are subject to the following requirements and the SWP3 shall include the following items:

1. Site description. Each SWP3 shall provide:

    a. A description of the nature and type of the construction activity (e.g., low density residential, shopping mall, highway, etc.);

    b. Total area of the site and the area of the site that is expected to be disturbed (i.e., grubbing, clearing, excavation, filling or grading, including off-site borrow areas);

    c. An estimate of the impervious area and percent imperviousness created by the construction activity;

    d. A calculation of the runoff coefficients for both the pre-construction and post construction site conditions;

    e. Existing data describing the soil and, if available, the quality of any discharge from the site;

    f. A description of prior land uses at the site;

Part III.G.1

g. An implementation schedule which describes the sequence of major construction operations (i.e., grubbing, excavating, grading, utilities and infrastructure installation) and the implementation of erosion, sediment and storm water management practices or facilities to be employed during each operation of the sequence;

h. The name and/or location of the immediate receiving stream or surface water(s) and the first subsequent named receiving water(s) and the areal extent and description of wetlands or other special aquatic sites at or near the site which will be disturbed or which will receive discharges from disturbed areas of the project. For discharges to an MS4, the point of discharge to the MS4 and the location where the MS4 ultimately discharges to a stream or surface water of the State must be indicated;

i. For subdivided developments where the SWP3 does not call for a centralized sediment control capable of controlling multiple individual lots, a detail drawing of a typical individual lot showing standard individual lot erosion and sediment control practices.

   This does not remove the responsibility to designate specific erosion and sediment control practices in the SWP3 for critical areas such as steep slopes, stream banks, drainage ways and riparian zones.

j. Location and description of any storm water discharges associated with dedicated asphalt and dedicated concrete plants covered by this permit and the best management practices to address pollutants in these storm water discharges;

k. A copy of the permit requirements (attaching a copy of this permit is acceptable);

l. A cover page or title identifying the name and location of the site, the name and contact information of all construction site operators, the name and contact information for the person responsible for authorizing and amending the SWP3, preparation date, and the estimated dates that construction will start and be complete;

m. A log documenting grading and stabilization activities as well as amendments to the SWP3, which occur after construction activities commence; and

n. Site map showing:

Part III.G.1.n

i. Limits of earth-disturbing activity of the site including associated off-site borrow or spoil areas that are not addressed by a separate NOI and associated SWP3;

ii. Soils types should be depicted for all areas of the site, including locations of unstable or highly erodible soils;

iii. Existing and proposed contours. A delineation of drainage watersheds expected during and after major grading activities as well as the size of each drainage watershed, in acres;

iv. Surface water locations including springs, wetlands, streams, lakes, water wells, etc., on or within 200 feet of the site, including the boundaries of wetlands or stream channels and first subsequent named receiving water(s) the permittee intends to fill or relocate for which the permittee is seeking approval from the Army Corps of Engineers and/or Ohio EPA;

v. Existing and planned locations of buildings, roads, parking facilities and utilities;

vi. The location of all erosion and sediment control practices, including the location of areas likely to require temporary stabilization during the course of site development;

vii. Sediment and storm water management basins noting their sediment settling volume and contributing drainage area;

viii. Permanent storm water management practices to be used to control pollutants in storm water after construction operations have been completed.

ix. Areas designated for the storage or disposal of solid, sanitary and toxic wastes, including dumpster areas, areas designated for cement truck washout, and vehicle fueling;

x. The location of designated construction entrances where the vehicles will access the construction site;

xi. The location of any in-stream activities including stream crossings;

Part III.G

2. Controls. The SWP3 must contain a description of the controls appropriate for each construction operation covered by this permit and the operator(s) must implement such controls. The SWP3 must clearly describe for each major construction activity identified in Part III.G.1.g: (a) appropriate control measures and the general timing (or sequence) during the construction process that the measures will be implemented; and (b) which contractor is responsible for implementation (e.g., contractor A will clear land and install perimeter controls and contractor B will maintain perimeter controls until final stabilization). The SWP3 shall identify the subcontactors engaged in activities that could impact storm water runoff. The SWP3 shall contain signatures from all of the identified subcontractors indicating that they have been informed and understand their roles and responsibilities in complying with the SWP3. Ohio EPA recommends that the primary site operator review the SWP3 with the primary contractor prior to commencement of construction activities and keep a SWP3 training log to demonstrate that this review has occurred.

   Ohio EPA recommends that the erosion, sediment, and storm water management practices used to satisfy the conditions of this permit should meet the standards and specifications in the current edition of Ohio's Rainwater and Land Development (see definitions) manual or other standards acceptable to Ohio EPA. The controls shall include the following minimum components:

   a. **Non-Structural Preservation Methods.** The SWP3 must make use of practices which preserve the existing natural condition as much as feasible. Such practices may include: preserving riparian areas adjacent to surface waters of the State, preserving existing vegetation and vegetative buffer strips, phasing of construction operations in order to minimize the amount of disturbed land at any one time and designation of tree preservation areas or other protective clearing or grubbing practices. The recommended buffer that operators should leave undisturbed along a surface water of the State is 25 feet as measured from the ordinary high water mark of the surface water.

   b. **Erosion Control Practices.** The SWP3 must make use of erosion controls that are capable of providing cover over disturbed soils unless an exception is approved in accordance with Part III.G.4. A description of control practices designed to restabilize disturbed areas after grading or construction shall be included in the SWP3. The SWP3 must provide specifications for stabilization of all disturbed areas of the site and provide guidance as to which method of stabilization will be employed for any time of the year. Such practices may include: temporary seeding, permanent seeding, mulching, matting, sod stabilization, vegetative buffer strips, phasing of construction operations, use of construction entrances and the use of alternative ground cover.

Part III.G.2.b

i. **Stabilization.** Disturbed areas must be stabilized as specified in the following tables below. Permanent and temporary stabilization are defined in Part VII.

Table 1: Permanent Stabilization

Area requiring permanent stabilization	Time frame to apply erosion controls
Any areas that will lie dormant for one year or more	Within seven days of the most recent disturbance
Any areas within 50 feet of a surface water of the State and at final grade	Within two days of reaching final grade
Any other areas at final grade	Within seven days of reaching final grade within that area

Table 2: Temporary Stabilization

Area requiring temporary stabilization	Time frame to apply erosion controls
Any disturbed areas within 50 feet of a surface water of the State and not at final grade	Within two days of the most recent disturbance if the area will remain idle for more than 21 days
For all construction activities, any disturbed areas that will be dormant for more than 21 days but less than one year, and not within 50 feet of a surface water of the State	Within seven days of the most recent disturbance within the area For residential subdivisions, disturbed areas must be stabilized at least seven days prior to transfer of permit coverage for the individual lot(s).
Disturbed areas that will be idle over winter	Prior to the onset of winter weather

Where vegetative stabilization techniques may cause structural instability or are otherwise unobtainable, alternative stabilization techniques must be employed.

ii. **Permanent stabilization of conveyance channels**. Operators shall undertake special measures to stabilize channels and outfalls and prevent erosive flows. Measures may include seeding, dormant seeding (as defined in the current edition of the Rainwater and Land Development manual), mulching, erosion control matting, sodding, riprap, natural channel design with bioengineering techniques or rock check dams.

Part III.G.2

c. **Runoff Control Practices.** The SWP3 shall incorporate measures which control the flow of runoff from disturbed areas so as to prevent erosion from occurring. Such practices may include rock check dams, pipe slope drains, diversions to direct flow away from exposed soils and protective grading practices. These practices shall divert runoff away from disturbed areas and steep slopes where practicable. Velocity dissipation devices shall be placed at discharge locations and along the length of any outfall channel to provide non-erosive flow velocity from the structure to a water course so that the natural physical and biological characteristics and functions are maintained and protected.

d. **Sediment Control Practices.** The plan shall include a description of structural practices that shall store runoff allowing sediments to settle and/or divert flows away from exposed soils or otherwise limit runoff from exposed areas. Structural practices shall be used to control erosion and trap sediment from a site remaining disturbed for more than 14 days. Such practices may include, among others: sediment settling ponds, silt fences, earth diversion dikes or channels which direct runoff to a sediment settling pond and storm drain inlet protection. All sediment control practices must be capable of ponding runoff in order to be considered functional. Earth diversion dikes or channels alone are not considered a sediment control practice unless those are used in conjunction with a sediment settling pond.

The SWP3 must contain detail drawings for all structural practices.

i. Timing. Sediment control structures shall be functional throughout the course of earth disturbing activity. Sediment basins and perimeter sediment barriers shall be implemented prior to grading and within seven days from the start of grubbing. They shall continue to function until the up slope development area is restabilized. As construction progresses and the topography is altered, appropriate controls must be constructed or existing controls altered to address the changing drainage patterns.

ii. Sediment settling ponds. A sediment settling pond is required for any one of the following conditions:
- concentrated storm water runoff (e.g., storm sewer or ditch);
- runoff from drainage areas, which exceed the design capacity of silt fence or other sediment barriers;
- runoff from drainage areas that exceed the design capacity of inlet protection; or
- runoff from common drainage locations with 10 or more acres of disturbed land.

Part III.G.2.d.ii

The permittee may request approval from Ohio EPA to use alternative controls if the permittee can demonstrate the alternative controls are equivalent in effectiveness to a sediment settling pond.

The sediment settling pond volume consists of both a dewatering zone and a sediment storage zone. The volume of the dewatering zone shall be a minimum of 1800 cubic feet (ft^3) per acre of drainage (67 yd^3/acre) with a minimum 48-hour drain time for sediment basins serving a drainage area over 5 acres. The volume of the sediment storage zone shall be calculated by one of the following methods: Method 1: The volume of the sediment storage zone shall be 1000 ft^3 per disturbed acre within the watershed of the basin. OR Method 2: The volume of the sediment storage zone shall be the volume necessary to store the sediment as calculated with RUSLE or a similar generally accepted erosion prediction model. The accumulated sediment shall be removed from the sediment storage zone once it's full. When determining the total contributing drainage area, off-site areas and areas which remain undisturbed by construction activity must be included unless runoff from these areas is diverted away from the sediment settling pond and is not co-mingled with sediment-laden runoff. The depth of the dewatering zone must be less than or equal to five feet. The configuration between inlets and the outlet of the basin must provide at least two units of length for each one unit of width (> 2:1 length:width ratio), however, a length to width ratio of 4:1 is recommended. When designing sediment settling ponds, the permittee must consider public safety, especially as it relates to children, as a design factor for the sediment basin and alternative sediment controls must be used where site limitations would preclude a safe design. The use of a combination of sediment and erosion control measures in order to achieve maximum pollutant removal is encouraged.

iii. Silt Fence and Diversions. Sheet flow runoff from denuded areas shall be intercepted by silt fence or diversions to protect adjacent properties and water resources from sediment transported via sheet flow. Where intended to provide sediment control, silt fence shall be placed on a level contour downslope of the disturbed area. This permit does not preclude the use of other sediment barriers designed to control sheet flow runoff. The relationship between the maximum drainage area to silt fence for a particular slope range is shown in the table below.

Part III.G.2.d.iii

Maximum drainage area (in acres) to 100 linear feet of silt fence	Range of slope for a particular drainage area (in percent)
0.5	< 2%
0.25	≥ 2% but < 20%
0.125	≥ 20% but < 50%

Placing silt fence in a parallel series does not extend the size of the drainage area. Storm water diversion practices shall be used to keep runoff away from disturbed areas and steep slopes where practicable. Such devices, which include swales, dikes or berms, may receive storm water runoff from areas up to 10 acres.

iv. Inlet Protection. Other erosion and sediment control practices shall minimize sediment laden water entering active storm drain systems, unless the storm drain system drains to a sediment settling pond. All inlets receiving runoff from drainage areas of one or more acres will require a sediment settling pond.

v. Surface Waters of the State Protection. If construction activities disturb areas adjacent to surface waters of the State, structural practices shall be designed and implemented on site to protect all adjacent surface waters of the State from the impacts of sediment runoff. No structural sediment controls (e.g., the installation of silt fence or a sediment settling pond) shall be used in a surface water of the State. For all construction activities immediately adjacent to surface waters of the State, it is recommended that a setback of at least 25-feet, as measured from the ordinary high water mark of the surface water, be maintained in its natural state as a permanent buffer. Where impacts within this setback area are unavoidable due to the nature of the construction activity (e.g., stream crossings for roads or utilities), the project shall be designed such that the number of stream crossings and the width of the disturbance within the setback area are minimized.

vi. Modifying Controls. If periodic inspections or other information indicates a control has been used inappropriately or incorrectly, the permittee must replace or modify the control for site conditions.

Part III.G.2

e. **Post-Construction Storm Water Management Requirements.** So that the receiving stream's physical, chemical, and biological characteristics are protected and stream functions are maintained, post-construction storm water practices shall provide perpetual management of runoff quality and quantity. To meet the post-construction requirements of this permit, the SWP3 must contain a description of the post-construction BMPs that will be installed during construction for the site and the rationale for their selection. The rationale must address the anticipated impacts on the channel and floodplain morphology, hydrology, and water quality. Post-construction BMPs cannot be installed within a surface water of the State (e.g., wetland or stream) unless it's authorized by a CWA 401 water quality certification, CWA 404 permit, or Ohio EPA non-jurisdictional wetland/stream program approval. Note: localities may have more stringent post-construction requirements.

Detail drawings and maintenance plans must be provided for all post-construction BMPs. Maintenance plans shall be provided by the permittee to the post-construction operator of the site (including homeowner associations) upon completion of construction activities (prior to termination of permit coverage). For sites located within a community with a regulated municipal separate storm sewer system (MS4), the permittee, land owner, or other entity with legal control of the property may be required to develop and implement a maintenance plan to comply with the requirements of the MS4. Maintenance plans must ensure that pollutants collected within structural post-construction practices, be disposed of in accordance with local, state, and federal regulations. To ensure that storm water management systems function as they were designed and constructed, the post construction operation and maintenance plan must be a stand-alone document, which contains: (1) a designated entity for storm water inspection and maintenance responsibilities; (2) the routine and non-routine maintenance tasks to be undertaken; (3) a schedule for inspection and maintenance; (4) any necessary legally binding maintenance easements and agreements; and (5) a map showing all access and maintenance easements. Permittees are not responsible under this permit for operation and maintenance of post-construction practices once coverage under this permit is terminated.

Post-construction storm water BMPs that discharge pollutants from point sources once construction is completed, may in themselves, need authorization under a separate NPDES permit (one example is storm water discharges from regulated industrial sites).

Part III.G.2.e

Construction activities that do not include the installation of any impervious surface (e.g., soccer fields), abandoned mine land reclamation activities regulated by the Ohio Department of Natural Resources, stream and wetland restoration activities, and wetland mitigation activities are not required to comply with the conditions of Part III.G.2.e of this permit. Linear construction projects, (e.g., pipeline or utility line installation), which do not result in the installation of additional impervious surface, are not required to comply with the conditions of Part III.G.2.e of this permit. However, linear construction projects must be designed to minimize the number of stream crossings and the width of disturbance and achieve final stabilization of the disturbed area as defined in Part VII.H.1.

Large Construction Activities. For all large construction activities (involving the disturbance of five or more acres of land or will disturb less than five acres, but is a part of a larger common plan of development or sale which will disturb five or more acres of land), the post construction BMP(s) chosen must be able to detain storm water runoff for protection of the stream channels, stream erosion control, and improved water quality. The BMP(s) chosen must be compatible with site and soil conditions. Structural (designed) post-construction storm water treatment practices shall be incorporated into the permanent drainage system for the site. The BMP(s) chosen must be sized to treat the water quality volume (WQv) and ensure compliance with Ohio's Water Quality Standards in OAC Chapter 3745-1. The WQv shall be equivalent to the volume of runoff from a 0.75-inch rainfall and shall be determined according to the following equation:

$WQv = C * P * A / 12$
where:
WQv = water quality volume in acre-feet
C = runoff coefficient appropriate for storms less than 1 inch
(Either use the following formula: $C = 0.858i^3 - 0.78i^2 + 0.774i + 0.04$, where i = fraction of post-construction impervious surface or use Table 1)
P = 0.75 inch precipitation depth
A = area draining into the BMP in acres

Part III.G.2.e

Table 1
Runoff Coefficients Based on the Type of Land Use

Land Use	Runoff Coefficient
Industrial & Commercial	0.8
High Density Residential (>8 dwellings/acre)	0.5
Medium Density Residential (4 to 8 dwellings/acre)	0.4
Low Density Residential (<4 dwellings/acre)	0.3
Open Space and Recreational Areas	0.2

Where the land use will be mixed, the runoff coefficient should be calculated using a weighted average. For example, if 60% of the contributing drainage area to the storm water treatment structure is Low Density Residential, 30% is High Density Residential, and 10% is Open Space, the runoff coefficient is calculated as follows (0.6)(0.3) + (0.3)(0.5) + (0.1)(0.2) = 0.35.

An additional volume equal to 20 percent of the WQv shall be incorporated into the BMP for sediment storage. Ohio EPA recommends that BMPs be designed according to the methodology included in the Rainwater and Land Development manual or in another design manual acceptable for use by Ohio EPA.

The BMPs listed in Table 2 below shall be considered standard BMPs approved for general use. However communities with a regulated MS4 may limit the use of some of these BMPs. BMPs shall be designed such that the drain time is long enough to provide treatment, but short enough to provide storage for successive rainfall events and avoid the creation of nuisance conditions. The outlet structure for the post-construction BMP must not discharge more than the first half of the WQv or extended detention volume (EDv) in less than one-third of the drain time. The EDv is the volume of storm water runoff that must be detained by a structural post-construction BMP. The EDv is equal to 75 percent of the WQv for wet extended detention basins, but is equal to the WQv for all other BMPs listed in Table 2.

Part III.G.2.e

Table 2
Structural Post-Construction BMPs & Associated Drain (Drawdown) Times

Best Management Practice	Drain Time of WQv
Infiltration Basin^	24 - 48 hours
Enhanced Water Quality Swale	24 hours
Dry Extended Detention Basin*	48 hours
Wet Extended Detention Basin**	24 hours
Constructed Wetland (above permanent pool)+	24 hours
Sand & Other Media Filtration	40 hours
Bioretention Cell^	40 hours
Pocket Wetland#	24 hours
Vegetated Filter Strip	24 hours

* Dry basins must include forebay and micropool each sized at 10% of the WQv
** Provide both a permanent pool and an EDv above the permanent pool, each sized at 0.75 * WQv
+ Extended detention shall be provided for the full WQv above the permanent water pool.
^ The WQv shall completely infiltrate within 48 hours so there is no standing or residual water in the BMP.
# Pocket wetlands must have a wet pool equal to the WQv, with 25% of the WQv in a pool and 75% in marshes. The EDv above the permanent pool must be equal to the WQv.

The permittee may request approval from Ohio EPA to use alternative post-construction BMPs if the permittee can demonstrate that the alternative BMPs are equivalent in effectiveness to those listed in Table 2 above. Construction activities shall be exempt from this condition if it can be demonstrated that the WQv is provided within an existing structural post-construction BMP that is part of a larger common plan of development or if structural post-construction BMPs are addressed in a regional or local storm water management plan. A municipally operated regional storm water BMP can be used as a post-construction BMP provided that the BMP can detain the WQv from its entire drainage area and release it over a 24 hour period.

Transportation Projects The construction of new roads and roadway improvement projects by public entities (i.e., the state, counties, townships, cities, or villages) may implement post-construction BMPs in compliance with the current version (as of the effective date of this permit) of the Ohio Department of Transportation's "Location and Design Manual, Volume Two Drainage Design" that has been accepted by Ohio EPA as an alternative to the conditions of this permit.

Part III.G.2.e

Offsite Mitigation of Post-Construction Ohio EPA may authorize the offsite mitigation of the post-construction requirements of Part III.G.2.e of this permit on a case by case basis provided the permittee clearly demonstrates the BMPs listed in Table 2 are not feasible and the following criteria is met: (1) a maintenance agreement or policy is established to ensure operations and treatment in perpetuity; (2) the offsite location discharges to the same HUC-14 watershed unit; and (3) the mitigation ratio of the WQv is 1.5 to 1 or the WQv at the point of retrofit, whichever is greater. Requests for offsite mitigation must be received prior to receipt of the NOI applications.

Redevelopment Projects Sites that have been previously developed where no post-construction BMPs were installed shall either ensure a 20 percent net reduction of the site impervious area, provide for treatment of at least 20 percent of the WQ_v, or a combination of the two. A one-for-one credit towards the 20 percent net reduction of impervious area can be obtained through the use of pervious pavement and/or green roofs. Where projects are a combination of new development and redevelopment, the total WQv that must be treated shall be calculated by a weighted average based on acreage, with the new development at 100 percent WQv and redevelopment at 20 percent WQv.

Non-Structural Post-Construction BMPs The size of the structural post-construction can be reduced by incorporating non-structural post-construction BMPs into the design. Practices such as preserving open space will reduce the runoff coefficient and, thus, the WQv. Ohio EPA encourages the implementation of riparian and wetland setbacks. Practices which reduce storm water runoff include permeable pavements, green roofs, rain barrels, conservation development, smart growth, low-impact development, and other site design techniques contained in the Ohio Lake Commission's Balanced Growth Program (see http://www.epa.state.oh.us/oleo/bg1/index.html). In order to promote the implementation of such practices, the Director may consider the use of non-structural practices to demonstrate compliance with Part III.G.2.e of this permit for areas of the site not draining into a common drainage system of the site, i.e., sheet flow from perimeter areas such as the rear yards of residential lots, for low density development scenarios, or where the permittee can demonstrate that the intent of pollutant removal and stream protection, as required in Part III.G.2.e of this permit is being addressed through non-structural post-construction BMPs based upon review and approval by Ohio EPA.

Part III.G.2.e

Use of Alternative Post-Construction BMPs This permit does not preclude the use of innovative or experimental post-construction storm water management technologies. However, the Director may require these practices to be tested using the protocol outlined in the Technology Acceptance Reciprocity Partnership's (TARP) Protocol for Stormwater Best Management Practice Demonstrations (see http://www.dep.state.pa.us/dep/deputate/pollprev/techservices/tarp).

The Director may require discharges from such structures to be monitored to ensure compliance with Part III.G.2.e of this permit. Permittees must request approval from Ohio EPA to use alternative post-construction BMPs if the permittee can demonstrate that the alternative BMPs are equivalent in effectiveness to those listed in Table 2 above. To demonstrate this equivalency, the permittee must show that the alternative BMP has a minimum total suspended solids (TSS) removal efficiency of 80 percent. Also, the WQv discharge rate from the practice must be reduced to prevent stream bed erosion and protect the physical and biological stream integrity unless there will be negligible hydrological impact to the receiving surface water of the State. The discharges will have a negligible impact if the permittee can demonstrate that one of the following four conditions exist:

i. The entire WQv is recharged to groundwater;

ii. The larger common plan of development or sale will create less than one acre of impervious surface;

iii. The project is a redevelopment project within an ultra-urban setting (i.e., a downtown area or on a site where 100 percent of the project area is already impervious surface and the storm water discharge is directed into an existing storm sewer system); or

iv. The storm water drainage system of the development discharges directly into a large river (fourth order or greater) or to a lake and where the development area is less than 5 percent of the watershed area upstream of the development site, unless a TMDL identified water quality problems in the receiving surface waters of the State.

Part III.G.2.e

The Director shall only consider the use of alternative BMPs on projects where the permittee can demonstrate that the implementation of the BMPs listed in Table 2 is infeasible due to physical site constraints that prevent the ability to provide functional BMP design. Alternative practices may include, but are not limited to, underground detention structures, vegetated swales and vegetated filter strips designed using water quality flow, natural depressions, rain barrels, permeable pavements green roofs, rain gardens, catch basin inserts, and hydrodynamics separators. The Director may also consider non-structural post-construction approaches where no local requirement for such practices exist.

Small Construction Activities. For all small land disturbance activities (which disturb one or more, but less than five acres of land and is not a part of a larger common plan of development or sale which will disturb five or more acres of land), a description of measures that will be installed during the construction process to control pollutants in storm water discharges that will occur after construction operations have been completed must be included in the SWP3. Structural measures should be placed on upland soils to the degree attainable. Such practices may include, but are not limited to: storm water detention structures (including wet basins); storm water retention structures; flow attenuation by use of open vegetated swales and natural depressions; infiltration of runoff onsite; and sequential systems (which combine several practices). The SWP3 shall include an explanation of the technical basis used to select the practices to control pollution where flows exceed pre-development levels.

f. **Surface Water Protection.** If the project site contains any streams, rivers, lakes, wetlands or other surface waters, certain construction activities at the site may be regulated under the CWA and/or state non-jurisdictional stream and wetland requirements. Sections 404 and 401 of the Act regulate the discharge of dredged or fill material into surface waters and the impacts of such activities on water quality, respectively. Construction activities in surface waters which may be subject to CWA regulation and/or state requirements include, but are not limited to: sewer line crossings, grading, backfilling or culverting streams, filling wetlands, road and utility line construction, bridge installation and installation of flow control structures. If the project contains streams, rivers, lakes or wetlands or possible wetlands, the permittee must contact the appropriate U.S. Army Corps of Engineers District Office. (CAUTION: Any area of seasonally wet hydric soil is a potential wetland - please consult the Soil Survey and list of hydric soils for your County, available at your county's Soil and Water Conservation District. If you have any questions about Section 401 water quality certification, please contact the Ohio Environmental Protection Agency, Section 401 Coordinator.)

Part III.G.2.f

U.S. Army Corps of Engineers (Section 404 regulation):
Huntington, WV District (304) 399-5210 (Muskingum River, Hocking River, Scioto River, Little Miami River, and Great Miami River Basins)
Buffalo, NY District (716) 879-4191 (Lake Erie Basin)
Pittsburgh, PA District (412) 395-7154 (Mahoning River Basin)
Louisville, KY District (502) 315-6733 (Ohio River)

Ohio EPA 401/404 and non-jurisdictional stream/wetland coordinator can be contacted at (614) 644-2001 (all of Ohio)

Concentrated storm water runoff from BMPs to natural wetlands shall be converted to diffuse flow before the runoff enters the wetlands. The flow should be released such that no erosion occurs downslope. Level spreaders may need to be placed in series, particularly on steep sloped sites, to ensure non-erosive velocities. Other structural BMPs may be used between storm water features and natural wetlands, in order to protect the natural hydrology, hydroperiod, and wetland flora. If the applicant proposes to discharge to natural wetlands, a hydrologic analysis shall be performed. The applicant shall attempt to match the pre-development hydroperiods and hydrodynamics that support the wetland. The applicant shall assess whether their construction activity will adversely impact the hydrologic flora and fauna of the wetland. Practices such as vegetative buffers, infiltration basins, conservation of forest cover, and the preservation of intermittent streams, depressions, and drainage corridors may be used to maintain wetland hydrology.

g. **Other controls.** The SWP3 must also provide BMPs for pollutant sources other than sediment. Non-sediment pollutant sources, which may be present on a construction site, include paving operations, concrete washout, structure painting, structure cleaning, demolition debris disposal, drilling and blasting operations, material storage, slag, solid waste, hazardous waste, contaminated soils, sanitary and septic wastes, vehicle fueling and maintenance activities, and landscaping operations.

   i. **Non-Sediment Pollutant Controls.** No solid or liquid waste, including building materials, shall be discharged in storm water runoff. The permittee must implement all necessary BMPs to prevent the discharge of non-sediment pollutants to the drainage system of the site or surface waters of the State. Under no circumstance shall concrete trucks wash out directly into a drainage channel, storm sewer or surface waters of the State. No exposure of storm water to waste materials is recommended.

   ii. **Off-site traffic.** Off-site vehicle tracking of sediments and dust generation shall be minimized.

Part III.G.2.g

iii. **Compliance with other requirements.** The SWP3 shall be consistent with applicable State and/or local waste disposal, sanitary sewer or septic system regulations, including provisions prohibiting waste disposal by open burning and shall provide for the proper disposal of contaminated soils to the extent these are located within the permitted area.

iv. **Trench and ground water control**. There shall be no turbid discharges to surface waters of the State resulting from dewatering activities. If trench or ground water contains sediment, it must pass through a sediment settling pond or other equally effective sediment control device, prior to being discharged from the construction site. Alternatively, sediment may be removed by settling in place or by dewatering into a sump pit, filter bag or comparable practice. Ground water dewatering which does not contain sediment or other pollutants is not required to be treated prior to discharge. However, care must be taken when discharging ground water to ensure that it does not become pollutant-laden by traversing over disturbed soils or other pollutant sources.

v. **Contaminated Sediment.** Where construction activities are to occur on sites with contamination from previous activities, operators must be aware that concentrations of materials that meet other criteria (is not considered a Hazardous Waste, meeting VAP standards, etc.) may still result in storm water discharges in excess of Ohio Water Quality Standards. Such discharges are not authorized by this permit. Appropriate BMPs include, but are not limited to:

- The use of berms, trenches, and pits to collect contaminated runoff and prevent discharges;
- Pumping runoff into a sanitary sewer (with prior approval of the sanitary sewer operator) or into a container for transport to an appropriate treatment/disposal facility; and
- Covering areas of contamination with tarps or other methods that prevent storm water from coming into contact with the material.

Operators should consult with Ohio EPA Division of Surface Water prior to seeking permit coverage.

h. **Maintenance.** All temporary and permanent control practices shall be maintained and repaired as needed to ensure continued performance of their intended function. All sediment control practices must be maintained in a functional condition until all up slope areas they control are permanently stabilized. The SWP3 shall be designed to minimize maintenance requirements. The applicant shall provide a description of maintenance procedures needed to ensure the continued performance of control practices.

Part III.G.2

i. **Inspections.** At a minimum, procedures in an SWP3 shall provide that all controls on the site are inspected at least once every seven calendar days and within 24 hours after any storm event greater than one-half inch of rain per 24 hour period. The inspection frequency may be reduced to at least once every month if the entire site is temporarily stabilized or runoff is unlikely due to weather conditions (e.g., site is covered with snow, ice, or the ground is frozen). A waiver of inspection requirements is available until one month before thawing conditions are expected to result in a discharge if all of the following conditions are met: the project is located in an area where frozen conditions are anticipated to continue for extended periods of time (i.e., more than one month); land disturbance activities have been suspended; and the beginning and ending dates of the waiver period are documented in the SWP3. Once a definable area has been finally stabilized, you may mark this on your SWP3 and no further inspection requirements apply to that portion of the site. The permittee shall assign "qualified inspection personnel" to conduct these inspections to ensure that the control practices are functional and to evaluate whether the SWP3 is adequate and properly implemented in accordance with the schedule proposed in Part III.G.1.g of this permit or whether additional control measures are required.

Following each inspection, a checklist must be completed and signed by the qualified inspection personnel representative. At a minimum, the inspection report must include:

i. the inspection date;
ii. names, titles, and qualifications of personnel making the inspection;
iii. weather information for the period since the last inspection (or since commencement of construction activity if the first inspection) including a best estimate of the beginning of each storm event, duration of each storm event, approximate amount of rainfall for each storm event (in inches), and whether any discharges occurred;
iv. weather information and a description of any discharges occurring at the time of the inspection;
v. location(s) of discharges of sediment or other pollutants from the site;
vi. location(s) of BMPs that need to be maintained;
vii. location(s) of BMPs that failed to operate as designed or proved inadequate for a particular location;
viii. location(s) where additional BMPs are needed that did not exist at the time of inspection; and
ix. corrective action required including any changes to the SWP3 necessary and implementation dates.

Part III.G.2.i

Disturbed areas and areas used for storage of materials that are exposed to precipitation shall be inspected for evidence of or the potential for pollutants entering the drainage system. Erosion and sediment control measures identified in the SWP3 shall be observed to ensure that those are operating correctly. Discharge locations shall be inspected to ascertain whether erosion and sediment control measures are effective in preventing significant impacts to the receiving waters. Locations where vehicles enter or exit the site shall be inspected for evidence of off-site vehicle tracking.

The permittee shall maintain for three years following the submittal of a notice of termination form, a record summarizing the results of the inspection, names(s) and qualifications of personnel making the inspection, the date(s) of the inspection, major observations relating to the implementation of the SWP3 and a certification as to whether the facility is in compliance with the SWP3 and the permit and identify any incidents of non-compliance. The record and certification shall be signed in accordance with Part V.G. of this permit.

i. **When practices require repair or maintenance.** If the inspection reveals that a control practice is in need of repair or maintenance, with the exception of a sediment settling pond, it must be repaired or maintained within three days of the inspection. Sediment settling ponds must be repaired or maintained within 10 days of the inspection.

ii. **When practices fail to provide their intended function.** If the inspection reveals that a control practice fails to perform its intended function and that another, more appropriate control practice is required, the SWP3 must be amended and the new control practice must be installed within 10 days of the inspection.

iii. **When practices depicted on the SWP3 are not installed.** If the inspection reveals that a control practice has not been implemented in accordance with the schedule contained in Part III.G.1.g of this permit, the control practice must be implemented within 10 days from the date of the inspection. If the inspection reveals that the planned control practice is not needed, the record must contain a statement of explanation as to why the control practice is not needed.

Part III.G

3. **Approved State or local plans.** All dischargers regulated under this general permit must comply, except those exempted under state law, with the lawful requirements of municipalities, counties and other local agencies regarding discharges of storm water from construction activities. All erosion and sediment control plans and storm water management plans approved by local officials shall be retained with the SWP3 prepared in accordance with this permit. Applicable requirements for erosion and sediment control and storm water management approved by local officials are, upon submittal of a NOI form, incorporated by reference and enforceable under this permit even if they are not specifically included in an SWP3 required under this permit. When the project is located within the jurisdiction of a regulated municipal separate storm sewer system (MS4), the permittee must certify that the SWP3 complies with the requirements of the storm water management program of the MS4 operator.

4. **Exceptions.** If specific site conditions prohibit the implementation of any of the erosion and sediment control practices contained in this permit or site specific conditions are such that implementation of any erosion and sediment control practices contained in this permit will result in no environmental benefit, then the permittee shall provide justification for rejecting each practice based on site conditions. Exceptions from implementing the erosion and sediment control standards contained in this permit will be approved or denied on a case-by-case basis.

   The permittee may request approval from Ohio EPA to use alternative methods to satisfy conditions in this permit if the permittee can demonstrate that the alternative methods are sufficient to protect the overall integrity of receiving streams and the watershed. Alternative methods will be approved or denied on a case-by-case basis.

PART IV. NOTICE OF TERMINATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Failure to notify.

The terms and conditions of this permit shall remain in effect until a signed Notice of Termination (NOT) form is submitted. Failure to submit an NOT constitutes a violation of this permit and may affect the ability of the permittee to obtain general permit coverage in the future.

B. When to submit an NOT

1. Permittees wishing to terminate coverage under this permit must submit an NOT form in accordance with Part V.G. of this permit. Compliance with this permit is required until an NOT form is submitted. The permittee's authorization to discharge under this permit terminates at midnight of the day the NOT form is

Part IV.B

submitted. Prior to submitting the NOT form, the permittee shall conduct a site inspection in accordance with Part III.G.2.i of this permit and have a maintenance agreement is in place to ensure all post-construction BMPs will be maintained in perpetuity.

2. All permittees must submit an NOT form within 45 days of completing all permitted land disturbance activities. Enforcement actions may be taken if a permittee submits an NOT form without meeting one or more of the following conditions:

   a. Final stabilization (see definition in Part VII) has been achieved on all portions of the site for which the permittee is responsible (including, if applicable, returning agricultural land to its pre-construction agricultural use);

   b. Another operator(s) has assumed control over all areas of the site that have not been finally stabilized;

   c. For residential construction only, temporary stabilization has been completed and the lot, which includes a home, has been transferred to the homeowner. (Note: individual lots without housing which are sold by the developer must undergo final stabilization prior to termination of permit coverage.); or

   d. An exception has been granted under Part III.G.4.

C. How to submit an NOT

Permittees must use Ohio EPA's approved NOT form. The form must be completed and mailed according to the instructions and signed in accordance with Part V.G of this permit.

PART V. STANDARD PERMIT CONDITIONS.

A. Duty to comply.

1. The permittee must comply with all conditions of this permit. Any permit noncompliance constitutes a violation of ORC Chapter 6111. and is grounds for enforcement action.

2. Ohio law imposes penalties and fines for persons who knowingly make false statements or knowingly swear or affirm the truth of a false statement previously made.

B. Continuation of an expired general permit.

An expired general permit continues in force and effect until a new general permit is issued.

Part V

C. Need to halt or reduce activity not a defense.

It shall not be a defense for a permittee in an enforcement action that it would have been necessary to halt or reduce the permitted activity in order to maintain compliance with the conditions of this permit.

D. Duty to mitigate.

The permittee shall take all reasonable steps to minimize or prevent any discharge in violation of this permit which has a reasonable likelihood of adversely affecting human health or the environment.

E. Duty to provide information.

The permittee shall furnish to the director, within 10 days of written request, any information which the director may request to determine compliance with this permit. The permittee shall also furnish to the director upon request copies of records required to be kept by this permit.

F. Other information.

When the permittee becomes aware that he or she failed to submit any relevant facts or submitted incorrect information in the NOI, SWP3, NOT or in any other report to the director, he or she shall promptly submit such facts or information.

G. Signatory requirements.

All NOIs, NOTs, SWP3s, reports, certifications or information either submitted to the director or that this permit requires to be maintained by the permittee, shall be signed.

1. These items shall be signed as follows:

    a. For a corporation: By a responsible corporate officer. For the purpose of this section, a responsible corporate officer means:

        i. A president, secretary, treasurer or vice-president of the corporation in charge of a principal business function or any other person who performs similar policy or decision-making functions for the corporation; or

Part V.G.1.a

ii. The manager of one or more manufacturing, production or operating facilities, provided, the manager is authorized to make management decisions which govern the operation of the regulated facility including having the explicit or implicit duty of making major capital investment recommendations and initiating and directing other comprehensive measures to assure long-term environmental compliance with environmental laws and regulations; the manager can ensure that the necessary systems are established or actions taken to gather complete and accurate information for permit application requirements; and where authority to sign documents has been assigned or delegated to the manager in accordance with corporate procedures;

b. For a partnership or sole proprietorship: By a general partner or the proprietor, respectively; or

c. For a municipality, State, Federal or other public agency: By either a principal executive officer or ranking elected official. For purposes of this section, a principal executive officer of a Federal agency includes (1) the chief executive officer of the agency or (2) a senior executive officer having responsibility for the overall operations of a principal geographic unit of the agency (e.g., Regional Administrators of U.S. EPA).

2. All reports required by the permits and other information requested by the director shall be signed by a person described in Part V.G.1 of this permit or by a duly authorized representative of that person. A person is a duly authorized representative only if:

a. The authorization is made in writing by a person described in Part V.G.1 of this permit and submitted to the director;

b. The authorization specifies either an individual or a position having responsibility for the overall operation of the regulated facility or activity, such as the position of manager, operator of a well or well field, superintendent, position of equivalent responsibility or an individual or position having overall responsibility for environmental matters for the company. (A duly authorized representative may thus be either a named individual or any individual occupying a named position); and

c. The written authorization is submitted to the director.

Part V.G

3. Changes to authorization. If an authorization under Part V.G.2 of this permit is no longer accurate because a different individual or position has responsibility for the overall operation of the facility, a new authorization satisfying the requirements of Part V.G.2 of this permit must be submitted to the director prior to or together with any reports, information or applications to be signed by an authorized representative.

H. Certification.

Any person signing documents under this section shall make the following certification:

> *"I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gathered and evaluated the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations."*

I. Oil and hazardous substance liability.

Nothing in this permit shall be construed to preclude the institution of any legal action or relieve the permittee from any responsibilities, liabilities or penalties to which the permittee is or may be subject under section 311 of the CWA or 40 CFR Part 112. 40 CFR Part 112 establishes procedures, methods and equipment and other requirements for equipment to prevent the discharge of oil from non-transportation-related onshore and offshore facilities into or upon the navigable surface waters of the State or adjoining shorelines.

J. Property rights.

The issuance of this permit does not convey any property rights of any sort, nor any exclusive privileges, nor does it authorize any injury to private property nor any invasion of personal rights, nor any infringement of Federal, State or local laws or regulations.

K. Severability.

The provisions of this permit are severable and if any provision of this permit or the application of any provision of this permit to any circumstance, is held invalid, the application of such provision to other circumstances and the remainder of this permit shall not be affected thereby.

Part V

L. Transfers.

Ohio NPDES general permit coverage is transferable. Ohio EPA must be notified in writing sixty days prior to any proposed transfer of coverage under an Ohio NPDES general permit. The transferee must inform Ohio EPA it will assume the responsibilities of the original permittee transferor.

M. Environmental laws.

No condition of this permit shall release the permittee from any responsibility or requirements under other environmental statutes or regulations.

N. Proper operation and maintenance.

The permittee shall at all times properly operate and maintain all facilities and systems of treatment and control (and related appurtenances) which are installed or used by the permittee to achieve compliance with the conditions of this permit and with the requirements of SWP3s. Proper operation and maintenance requires the operation of backup or auxiliary facilities or similar systems, installed by a permittee only when necessary to achieve compliance with the conditions of the permit.

O. Inspection and entry.

The permittee shall allow the director or an authorized representative of Ohio EPA, upon the presentation of credentials and other documents as may be required by law, to:

1. Enter upon the permittee's premises where a regulated facility or activity is located or conducted or where records must be kept under the conditions of this permit;
2. Have access to and copy at reasonable times, any records that must be kept under the conditions of this permit; and
3. Inspect at reasonable times any facilities or equipment (including monitoring and control equipment).

PART VI. REOPENER CLAUSE

A. If there is evidence indicating potential or realized impacts on water quality due to any storm water discharge associated with construction activity covered by this permit, the permittee of such discharge may be required to obtain coverage under an individual permit or an alternative general permit in accordance with Part I.C of this permit or the permit may be modified to include different limitations and/or requirements.

B. Permit modification or revocation will be conducted according to ORC Chapter 6111.

PART VII. DEFINITIONS

A. "Act" means Clean Water Act (formerly referred to as the Federal Water Pollution Control Act or Federal Water Pollution Control Act Amendments of 1972) Pub. L. 92-500, as amended Pub. L. 95-217, Pub. L. 95-576, Pub. L. 96-483, Pub. L. 97-117 and Pub. L. 100-4, 33 U.S.C. 1251 et. seq.

B. "Best management practices (BMPs)" means schedules of activities, prohibitions of practices, maintenance procedures and other management practices (both structural and non-structural) to prevent or reduce the pollution of surface waters of the State. BMP's also include treatment requirements, operating procedures and practices to control plant and/or construction site runoff, spillage or leaks, sludge or waste disposal or drainage from raw material storage.

C. "Commencement of construction" means the initial disturbance of soils associated with clearing, grubbing, grading, placement of fill or excavating activities or other construction activities.

D. "Concentrated storm water runoff" means any storm water runoff which flows through a drainage pipe, ditch, diversion or other discrete conveyance channel.

E. "Director" means the director of the Ohio Environmental Protection Agency.

F. "Discharge" means the addition of any pollutant to the surface waters of the State from a point source.

G. "Disturbance" means any clearing, grading, excavating, filling, or other alteration of land surface where natural or man-made cover is destroyed in a manner that exposes the underlying soils.

H. "Final stabilization" means that either:

1. All soil disturbing activities at the site are complete and a uniform perennial vegetative cover (e.g., evenly distributed, without large bare areas) with a density of at least 70 percent cover for the area has been established on all unpaved areas and areas not covered by permanent structures or equivalent stabilization measures (such as the use of landscape mulches, rip-rap, gabions or geotextiles) have been employed. In addition, all temporary erosion and sediment control practices are removed and disposed of and all trapped sediment is permanently stabilized to prevent further erosion; or

2. For individual lots in residential construction by either:

   a. The homebuilder completing final stabilization as specified above or

Part VII.H.2

b. The homebuilder establishing temporary stabilization including perimeter controls for an individual lot prior to occupation of the home by the homeowner and informing the homeowner of the need for and benefits of, final stabilization. (Homeowners typically have an incentive to put in the landscaping functionally equivalent to final stabilization as quick as possible to keep mud out of their homes and off sidewalks and driveways.); or

3. For construction projects on land used for agricultural purposes (e.g., pipelines across crop or range land), final stabilization may be accomplished by returning the disturbed land to its pre-construction agricultural use. Areas disturbed that were previously used for agricultural activities, such as buffer strips immediately adjacent to surface waters of the State and which are not being returned to their pre-construction agricultural use, must meet the final stabilization criteria in (1) or (2) above.

I. "Individual Lot NOI" means a Notice of Intent for an individual lot to be covered by this permit (see parts I and II of this permit).

J. "Larger common plan of development or sale"- means a contiguous area where multiple separate and distinct construction activities may be taking place at different times on different schedules under one plan.

K. "MS4" means municipal separate storm sewer system which means a conveyance or system of conveyances (including roads with drainage systems, municipal streets, catch basins, curbs, gutters, ditches, man-made channels or storm drains) that are:

1. Owned or operated by the federal government, state, municipality, township, county, district(s) or other public body (created by or pursuant to state or federal law) including special district under state law such as a sewer district, flood control district or drainage districts or similar entity or a designated and approved management agency under section 208 of the act that discharges into surface waters of the State; and

2. Designed or used for collecting or conveying solely storm water,

3. Which is not a combined sewer and

4. Which is not a part of a publicly owned treatment works.

L. "National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES)" means the national program for issuing, modifying, revoking and reissuing, terminating, monitoring and enforcing permits and enforcing pretreatment requirements, under sections 307, 402, 318 and 405 of the CWA. The term includes an "approved program."

Part VII

M. "NOI" means notice of intent to be covered by this permit.

N. "NOT" means notice of termination.

O. "Operator" means any party associated with a construction project that meets either of the following two criteria:

1. The party has operational control over construction plans and specifications, including the ability to make modifications to those plans and specifications; or

2. The party has day-to-day operational control of those activities at a project which are necessary to ensure compliance with an SWP3 for the site or other permit conditions (e.g., they are authorized to direct workers at a site to carry out activities required by the SWP3 or comply with other permit conditions).

As set forth in Part II.A, there can be more than one operator at a site and under these circumstances, the operators shall be co-permittees.

P. "Owner or operator" means the owner or operator of any "facility or activity" subject to regulation under the NPDES program.

Q. "Permanent stabilization" means the establishment of permanent vegetation, decorative landscape mulching, matting, sod, rip rap and landscaping techniques to provide permanent erosion control on areas where construction operations are complete or where no further disturbance is expected for at least one year.

R. "Percent imperviousness" means the impervious area created divided by the total area of the project site.

S. "Point source" means any discernible, confined and discrete conveyance, including but not limited to, any pipe, ditch, channel, tunnel, conduit, well, discrete fissure, container, rolling stock, concentrated animal feeding operation, landfill leachate collection system, vessel or the floating craft from which pollutants are or may be discharged. This term does not include return flows from irrigated agriculture or agricultural storm water runoff.

T. "Qualified inspection personnel" means a person knowledgeable in the principles and practice of erosion and sediment controls, who possesses the skills to assess all conditions at the construction site that could impact storm water quality and to assess the effectiveness of any sediment and erosion control measures selected to control the quality of storm water discharges from the construction activity.

Part VII

U. "Rainwater and Land Development" is a manual describing construction and post-construction best management practices and associated specifications. A copy of the manual may be obtained by contacting the Ohio Department of Natural Resources, Division of Soil & Water Conservation.

V. "Riparian area" means the transition area between flowing water and terrestrial (land) ecosystems composed of trees, shrubs and surrounding vegetation which serve to stabilize erodible soil, improve both surface and ground water quality, increase stream shading and enhance wildlife habitat.

W. "Runoff coefficient" means the fraction of total rainfall that will appear at the conveyance as runoff.

X. "Sediment settling pond" means a sediment trap, sediment basin or permanent basin that has been temporarily modified for sediment control, as described in the latest edition of the Rainwater and Land Development manual.

Y. "State isolated wetland permit requirements" means the requirements set forth in Sections 6111.02 through 6111.029 of the ORC.

Z. "Storm water" means storm water runoff, snow melt and surface runoff and drainage.

AA. "Surface waters of the State" or "water bodies" means all streams, lakes, reservoirs, ponds, marshes, wetlands or other waterways which are situated wholly or partially within the boundaries of the state, except those private waters which do not combine or effect a junction with natural surface or underground waters. Waters defined as sewerage systems, treatment works or disposal systems in Section 6111.01 of the ORC are not included.

BB. "SWP3" means storm water pollution prevention plan.

CC. "Temporary stabilization" means the establishment of temporary vegetation, mulching, geotextiles, sod, preservation of existing vegetation and other techniques capable of quickly establishing cover over disturbed areas to provide erosion control between construction operations.

DD. "Water Quality Volume (WQ_v)" means the volume of storm water runoff which must be captured and treated prior to discharge from the developed site after construction is complete. WQ_v is based on the expected runoff generated by the mean storm precipitation volume from post-construction site conditions at which rapidly diminishing returns in the number of runoff events captured begins to occur.

Attachment A
to
Ohio EPA General Permit OHC000003

U.S. EPA Fact Sheet 3.1
Storm Water Phase II Final Rule
Construction Rainfall Erosivity Waiver

United States
Environmental Protection
Agency

Office of Water
(4203)

EPA 833-F-00-014
January 2001
Fact Sheet 3.1

Storm Water Phase II Final Rule

Construction Rainfall Erosivity Waiver

Storm Water Phase II Final Rule Fact Sheet Series

Overview

1.0 – Storm Water Phase II Proposed Rule Overview

Small MS4 Program

2.0 – Small MS4 Storm Water Program Overview

2.1 – Who's Covered? Designation and Waivers of Regulated Small MS4s

2.2 – Urbanized Areas: Definition and Description

Minimum Control Measures

2.3 – Public Education and Outreach

2.4 – Public Participation/ Involvement

2.5 – Illicit Discharge Detection and Elimination

2.6 – Construction Site Runoff Control

2.7 – Post-Construction Runoff Control

2.8 – Pollution Prevention/Good Housekeeping

2.9 – Permitting and Reporting: The Process and Requirements

2.10 – Federal and State-Operated MS4s: Program Implementation

Construction Program

3.0 – Construction Program Overview

3.1 – Construction Rainfall Erosivity Waiver

Industrial "No Exposure"

4.0 – Conditional No Exposure Exclusion for Industrial Activity

The 1972 amendments to the Federal Water Pollution Control Act, later referred to as the Clean Water Act (CWA), prohibit the discharge of any pollutant to navigable waters of the United States unless the discharge is authorized by a National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) permit. Because construction site storm water runoff can contribute significantly to water quality problems, the Phase I Storm Water Rule imposed a requirement that all construction sites with a planned land disturbance of 5 acres or more obtain an NPDES permit and implement storm water runoff control plans. Phase II extends the requirements of the storm water program to sites of between 1 and 5 acres. The Rainfall erosivity waiver, along with the water quality waiver, allows permitting authorities to waive those sites that do not have adverse water quality impacts.

What is Erosivity?

Erosivity is the term used to describe the potential for soil to wash off disturbed, devegetated earth into waterways during storms. The potential for erosion is in part determined by the soil type and geology of the site. For instance, dense, clay-like soils on a glacial plain will erode less readily when it rains than will sandy soils on the side of a hill. Another important factor is the amount and force of precipitation expected during the time the earth will be exposed. While it is impossible to predict the weather several months in advance of construction, for many areas of the country, there are definite optimal periods, such as a dry season when rain tends to fall less frequently and with less force. When feasible, this is the time to disturb the earth, so that the site is stabilized by the time the seasonal wet weather returns. There are many other important factors to consider in determining erosivity, such as freeze/thaw cycles and snow pack.

How Is Site Erosivity Determined?

The method for determining if a site qualifies for the erosivity waiver is based on the Universal Soil Loss Equation (USLE) developed by the U.S. Department of Agriculture (USDA) in the 1950s to help farmers conserve their valuable topsoil. The USLE has been updated to the Revised USLE (RUSLE). Using a computer model supported by decades worth of soil and rainfall data, USDA established estimates of annual erosivity values (R) for sites throughout the country. These R factors are used as surrogate measures of the impact that rainfall had on erosion from a particular site. They have been mapped using isoerodent contours, as shown in Figures 2 through 5.

USDA developed the Erosivity Index Table (EI Table, provided here in Table 1), to show how the annual erosivity factor is distributed throughout the year in two-week increments. Table 1 is based on 120 rainfall distribution zones for the continental U.S. Detailed instructions for calculating a project R Factor are provided later in this fact sheet.

The Storm Water Phase II rule allows permitting authorities to waive NPDES requirements for small construction sites if the value of the rainfall erosivity factor is less than 5 during the period of construction activity (see § 122.26(b)(15)(i)(A)). Note that the permitting authority has the option to not allow waivers for small construction activity. If the permitting authority in a State chooses to use the rainfall erosivity waiver, it will not become effective until permits are required from small construction activity.

If the R Factor for the period of construction calculates to 5 or lower, and the permitting authority allows the use of the waiver, the site owner may apply for a waiver under the low rainfall erosivity provision of the applicable NPDES Construction General Permit. When applying, owners are encouraged to consider other site-specific factors, such as proximity to water resources and the sensitivity of receiving waters to sedimentation impacts. The small construction operator must certify to the permitting authority that the construction activity will take place during a period when the rainfall erosivity factor is less than 5.

The start and end dates used for the construction activity will be the initial date of disturbance and the anticipated date when the site will have achieved final stabilization as defined by the permit. If the construction continues beyond this period, the operator will need to recalculate the EI for the site based on this new ending date (but keeping the old start date) and either resubmit the certification form or apply for NPDES permit coverage.

What Other Factors Can Affect Waiver Availability and Eligibility?

EPA has established the R Factor of 5 or lower as the criteria for determining waiver eligibility. However, since the intent is to waive only those construction activities that will not adversely impact water quality, State and Tribal permitting authorities have considerable discretion in determining where, when, and how to offer it. They can establish an R Factor threshold lower than 5, or they can suspend the waiver within an area where watersheds are known to be heavily impacted by, or sensitive to, sedimentation. They can also suspend the waiver during certain periods of the year. They may opt not to offer the waiver at all. NOTE: This waiver is not available to sites that will disturb more than 5 acres of land (large construction).

What if My Site Is Not Eligible?

If your site is not eligible for a waiver, you must submit a Notice of Intent under the NPDES General Permit, and comply with its requirements. These requirements are described in more detail in Storm Water Phase II Fact Sheet 3.0.

How Do I Compute the R Factor for My Project?

1. Estimate the construction start date. This is the day you expect to begin disturbing soils, including grubbing, stockpiling, excavating, and grading activities. Pick the 15-day period for your start date (e.g., June 1-15.)
2. Estimate the day you expect to have a permanent vegetative cover of at least 70%, or as defined by your permitting authority, over all previous disturbed areas. Round to the nearest 15-day period.
3. Refer to Figure 1 to find your Erosivity Index (EI) Zone based on your geographic location.
4. Refer to Table 1, the Erosivity Index (EI) Table. Find the number of your EI Zone in the left column. Locate the EI values for the 15-day periods that correspond to the project start and end periods you identified in Steps 1 and 2. Subtract the start value from the end value to find the % EI for your site. The maximum annual EI value for a project is 100%.
5. Refer to the appropriate Isoerodent Map (Figures 2 through 5). Interpolate the annual isoerodent value for your area. This is the annual R Factor for your site.
6. Multiply the percent value obtained in Step 4 by the annual isoerodent value obtained in Step 5. This is the R Factor for your scheduled project.

Examples

1. Construction started and completed in one calendar year.

Find the R value of a construction site in Denver, Colorado. Assume the site will be disturbed from March 1 to May 15.

The EI distribution zone is 84 (Figure 1). Referring to Table 1, the project period will span from March 1 to May 15. The difference in values between these two periods is 4.7 % (4.9-0.2 =4.7). Since the annual erosion index for this location is about 45 (interpolated from Figure 2), the R Factor for the scheduled construction project is 4.7% of 45, or 2.1.

Because 2.1 is less than 5, the operator of this site would be able to seek a waiver under the low rainfall erosivity provision.

2. Construction spanning two calendar years.

Find the R value for a construction site in Pittsburgh, Pennsylvania. Assume the site will be disturbed from August 1 to April 15.

The EI distribution zone is 111 (Figure 1). Referring to Table 1, the project will span from August 1 to April 15. The difference in values between August 1 and December 30 is 35% (100- 65.0 = 35.0). The difference between January 1 and April 15 is 8%. The total percentage EI for this project is 43% (35 + 8). Since the annual erosion index for this location is 112 (interpolated from Figure 2), the R Factor for the scheduled construction is 43% of 112, or 48.

Since 48 is greater than 5, the operator of this site would not be able to seek a waiver under the low rainfall erosivity provision.

Can I Use A Personal Computer to Calculate the R Factor?

The computer program used by USDA to develop the current R Factor maps and table is called the Revised Universal Soil Loss Equation, or RUSLE. The current version of RUSLE (v. 1.60) will calculate the R factor for the entire year for a limited number of cities in the U.S., but does not allow the R factor to be easily adjusted based on a shorter period of construction. If you are interested in using RUSLE; Version 1.06 for Mined Lands, Construction Sites, and Reclaimed Lands, is downloadable free of charge from the Internet at http://www.sedlab.olemiss.edu/rusle.

Where Can I Get Help?

- A copy of "Chapter 2, Rainfall-Runoff Erosivity Factor (R)" from the *USDA Handbook 703 - Predicting Soil Erosion by Water: A Guide to Conservation Planning With the Revised Universal Soil Loss Equation (RUSLE)*, January 1997, is available on EPA's web site at http://www.epa.gov/owm/sw/.

- Your local soil conservation district office can provide assistance with R Factors and other conservation-related issues. To find the office nearest you, look in the government section of the phone book under soil conservation district, conservation district, natural resource conservation district, etc.

For Additional Information

Reference Documents

- Storm Water Phase II Final Rule Fact Sheet Series
  - Internet: www.epa.gov/owm/sw/phase2

- Storm Water Phase II Final Rule(64 *FR* 68722)
  - Internet: www.epa.gov/owm/sw/phase2
  - Contact the U.S. EPA Water Resource Center
    - Phone: 202 260-7786
    - E-mail: center.water-resource@epa.gov

- *Agricultural Handbook Number 703, Predicting Soil Erosion by Water: A Guide to Conservation Planning With the Revised Universal Soil Loss Equation (RUSLE)*, Chapter 2, pp. 21-64, January 1997.
  - Internet: www.epa.gov/owm/sw/phase2

Figure 1. Erosivity Index Zone Map

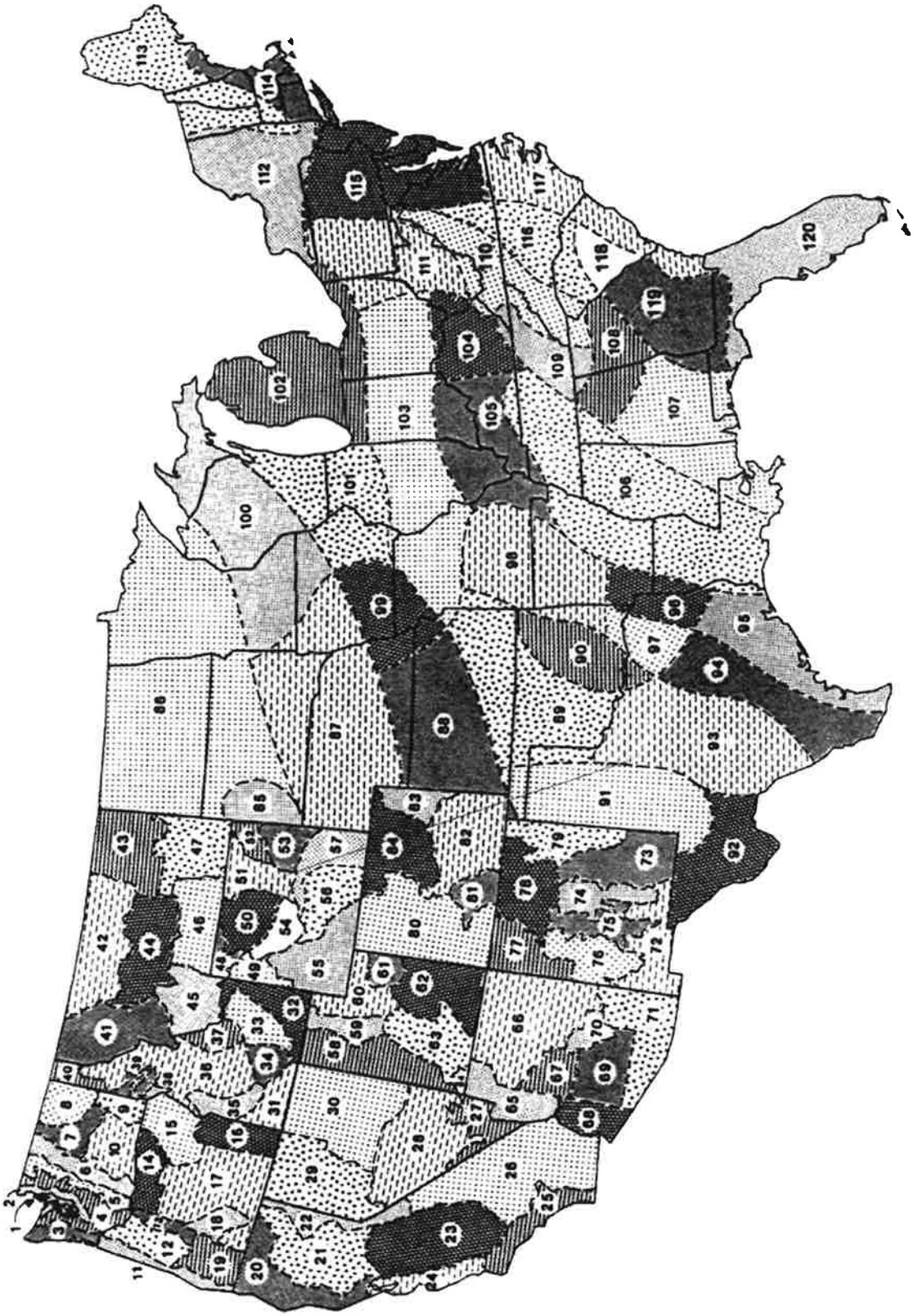
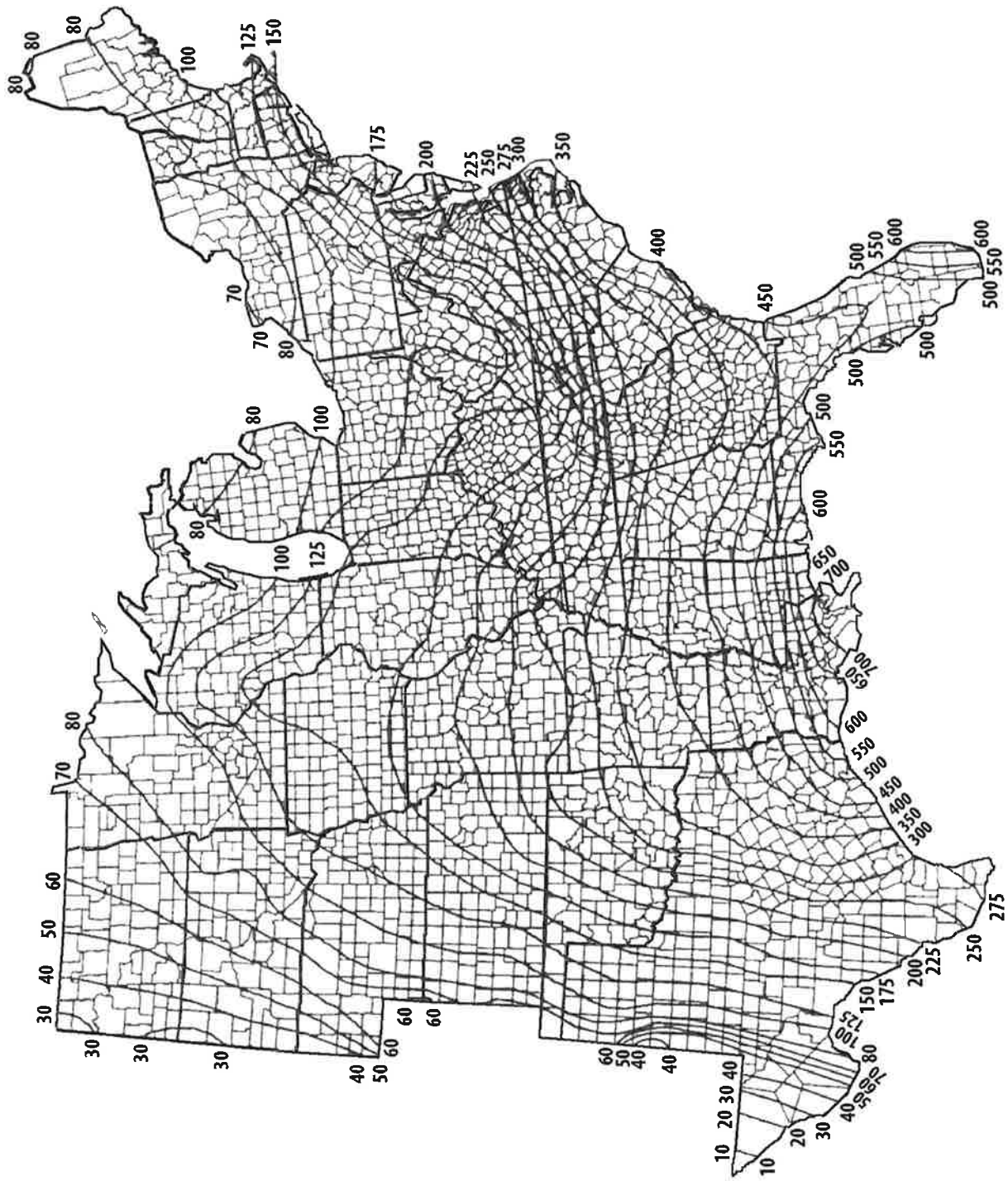


Figure 2. Isoerodent Map of the Eastern U.S.

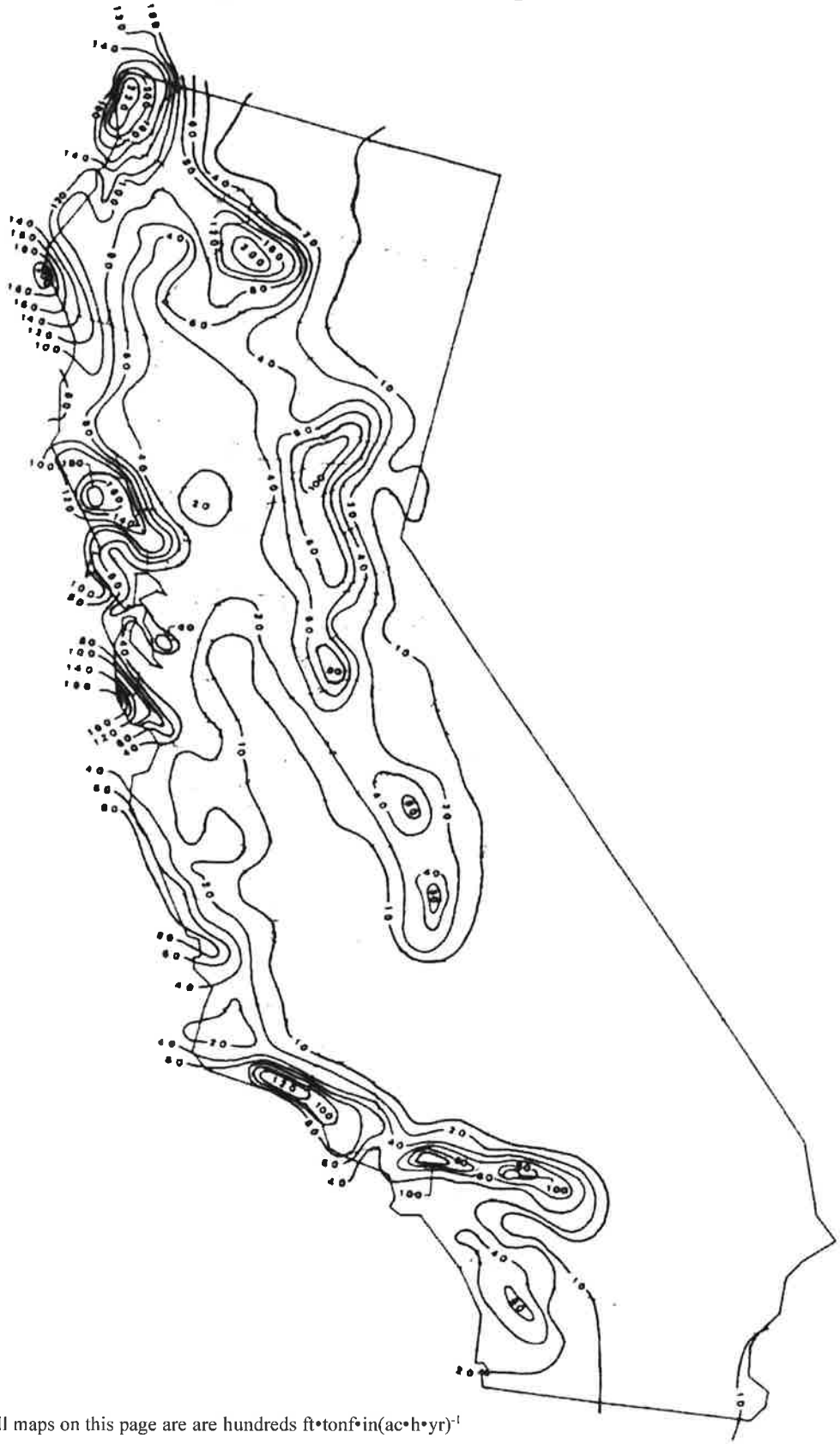


Note: Units for all maps on this page are are hundreds ft•tonf•in(ac•h•yr)$^{-1}$

Figure 3. Isoerodent Map of the Western U.S.

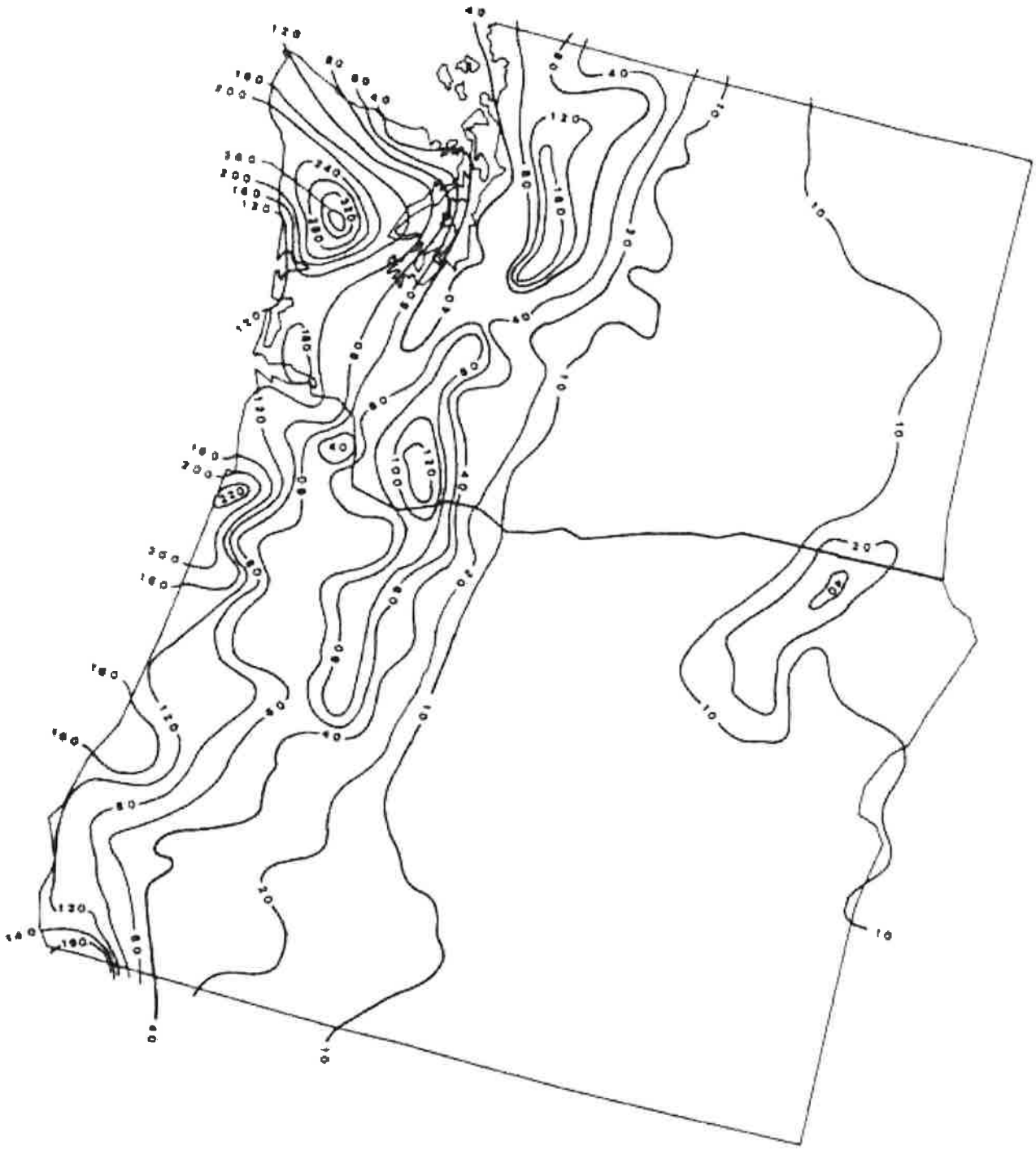
Note: Units for all maps on this page are are hundreds ft•tonf•in(ac•h•yr)$^{-1}$

Figure 4. Isoerodent Map of California



Note: Units for all maps on this page are are hundreds ft•tonf•in(ac•h•yr)$^{-1}$

Figure 5. Isoerodent Map of Oregon and Washington



Note: Units for all maps on this page are are hundreds ft•tonf•in(ac•h•yr)$^{-1}$

Table 1. Erosivity Index Table

EI as a percentage of Average Annual R Value Computed for Geographic Areas Shown in Figure 1

EI#	Jan 1-15	Jan 16-31	Feb 1-15	Feb 16-29	Mar 1-15	Mar 16-31	Apr 1-15	Apr 16-30	May 1-15	May 16-31	Jun 1-15	Jun 16-30	Jul 1-15	Jul 16-31	Aug 1-15	Aug 16-31	Sep 1-15	Sep 16-31	Oct 1-15	Oct 16-31	Nov 1-15	Nov 16-31	Dec 1-15	Dec 16-31
1	0.0	4.3	8.3	12.8	17.3	21.6	25.1	28.0	30.9	34.9	39.1	42.6	45.4	48.2	50.8	53.0	56.0	60.8	66.8	71.0	75.7	82.0	89.1	95.2
2	0.0	4.3	8.3	12.8	17.3	21.6	25.1	28.0	30.9	34.9	39.1	42.6	45.4	48.2	50.8	53.0	56.0	60.8	66.8	71.0	75.7	82.0	89.1	95.2
3	0.0	7.4	13.8	20.9	26.5	31.8	35.3	38.5	40.2	41.6	42.5	43.6	44.5	45.1	45.7	46.4	47.7	49.4	52.8	57.0	64.5	73.1	83.3	92.3
4	0.0	3.9	7.9	12.6	17.4	21.6	25.2	28.7	31.9	35.1	38.2	42.0	44.9	46.7	48.2	50.1	53.1	56.6	62.2	67.9	75.2	83.5	90.5	96.0
5	0.0	2.3	3.6	4.7	6.0	7.7	10.7	13.9	17.8	21.2	24.5	28.1	31.1	33.1	35.3	38.2	43.2	48.7	57.3	67.8	77.9	86.0	91.3	96.9
6	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.5	2.0	4.1	8.1	12.6	17.6	21.6	25.5	29.6	34.5	40.0	45.7	50.7	55.6	60.2	66.5	75.5	85.6	95.9	99.5	99.9
7	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	1.2	4.9	8.5	13.9	19.0	26.1	35.4	43.9	48.8	53.9	64.5	73.4	77.5	80.4	84.8	89.9	96.6	99.2	99.7
8	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.9	3.6	7.8	15.0	20.2	27.4	38.1	49.8	57.9	65.0	75.6	82.7	86.8	89.4	93.4	96.3	99.1	100.0	100.0
9	0.0	0.8	3.1	4.7	7.4	11.7	17.8	22.5	27.0	31.4	36.0	41.6	46.4	50.1	53.4	57.4	61.7	64.9	69.7	79.0	89.6	97.4	100.0	100.0
10	0.0	0.3	0.5	0.9	2.0	4.3	9.2	13.1	18.0	22.7	29.2	39.5	46.3	48.8	51.1	57.2	64.4	67.7	71.1	77.2	85.1	92.5	96.5	99.0
11	0.0	5.4	11.3	18.8	26.3	33.2	37.4	40.7	42.5	44.3	45.4	46.5	47.1	47.4	47.8	48.3	49.4	50.7	53.6	57.5	65.5	76.2	87.4	94.8
12	0.0	3.5	7.8	14.0	21.1	27.4	31.5	35.0	37.3	39.8	41.9	44.3	45.6	46.3	46.8	47.9	50.0	52.9	57.9	62.3	69.3	81.3	91.5	96.7
13	0.0	0.0	0.0	1.8	7.2	11.9	16.7	19.7	24.0	31.2	42.4	55.0	60.0	60.8	61.2	62.6	65.3	67.6	71.6	76.1	83.1	93.3	98.2	99.6
14	0.0	0.7	1.8	3.3	6.9	16.5	26.6	29.9	32.0	35.4	40.2	45.1	51.9	61.1	67.5	70.7	72.8	75.4	78.6	81.9	86.4	93.6	97.7	99.3
15	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.5	2.0	4.4	8.7	12.0	16.6	21.4	29.7	44.5	56.0	60.8	63.9	69.1	74.5	79.1	83.1	87.0	90.9	96.6	99.1	99.8
16	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.5	2.0	5.5	12.3	16.2	20.9	26.4	35.2	48.1	58.1	63.1	66.5	71.9	77.0	81.6	85.1	88.4	91.5	96.3	98.7	99.6
17	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.7	2.8	6.1	10.7	12.9	16.1	21.9	32.8	45.9	55.5	60.3	64.0	71.2	77.2	80.3	83.1	87.7	92.6	97.2	99.1	99.8
18	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.6	2.5	6.2	12.4	16.4	20.2	23.9	29.3	37.7	45.6	49.8	53.3	58.4	64.3	69.0	75.0	86.6	93.9	96.6	98.0	100.0
19	0.0	1.0	2.6	7.4	16.4	23.5	28.0	31.0	33.5	37.0	41.7	48.1	51.1	52.0	52.5	53.6	55.7	57.6	61.1	65.8	74.7	88.0	95.8	98.7
20	0.0	9.8	18.5	25.4	30.2	35.6	38.9	41.5	42.9	44.0	45.2	48.2	50.8	51.7	52.5	54.6	57.4	58.5	60.1	63.2	69.6	76.7	85.4	92.4
21	0.0	7.5	13.6	18.1	21.1	24.4	27.0	29.4	31.7	34.6	37.3	39.6	41.6	43.4	45.4	48.1	51.3	53.3	56.6	62.4	72.4	81.3	88.9	94.7
22	0.0	1.2	1.6	1.6	1.6	1.6	1.6	2.2	3.9	4.6	6.4	14.2	32.8	47.2	58.8	69.1	76.0	82.0	87.1	96.7	99.9	99.9	99.9	99.9
23	0.0	7.9	15.0	20.9	25.7	31.1	35.7	40.2	43.2	46.2	47.7	48.8	49.4	49.9	50.7	51.8	54.1	57.7	62.8	65.9	70.1	77.3	86.8	93.5
24	0.0	12.2	23.6	33.0	39.7	47.1	51.7	55.9	57.7	58.6	58.9	59.1	59.1	59.2	59.2	59.3	59.5	60.0	61.4	63.0	66.5	71.8	81.3	89.6
25	0.0	9.8	20.8	30.2	37.6	45.8	50.6	54.4	56.0	56.8	57.1	57.1	57.2	57.6	58.5	59.8	62.2	65.3	67.5	68.2	69.4	74.8	86.6	93.0
26	0.0	2.0	5.4	9.8	15.6	21.5	24.7	26.6	27.4	28.0	28.7	29.8	32.5	36.6	44.9	55.4	65.7	72.6	77.8	84.4	89.5	93.9	96.5	98.4
27	0.0	0.0	0.0	1.0	4.0	5.9	8.0	11.1	13.0	14.0	14.6	15.3	17.0	23.2	39.1	60.0	76.3	86.1	89.7	90.4	90.9	93.1	96.6	99.1
28	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.2	0.5	1.5	3.3	7.2	11.9	17.7	21.4	27.0	37.1	51.4	62.3	70.6	78.8	84.6	90.6	94.4	97.9	99.3	100.0
29	0.0	0.6	0.7	0.7	0.7	1.5	3.9	6.0	10.5	17.9	28.8	36.6	43.8	51.5	59.3	68.0	74.8	80.3	84.3	88.8	92.7	98.0	99.8	99.9
30	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.2	0.8	2.8	7.9	14.2	24.7	35.6	45.4	52.2	58.7	68.5	77.6	84.5	88.9	93.7	96.2	97.6	98.3	99.6

Table 1. Erosivity Index Table (cont.)

EI#	Jan 1-15	Jan 16-31	Feb 1-15	Feb 16-29	Mar 1-15	Mar 16-31	Apr 1-15	Apr 16-30	May 1-15	May 16-31	Jun 1-15	Jun 16-30	Jul 1-15	Jul 16-31	Aug 1-15	Aug 16-31	Sep 1-15	Sep 16-31	Oct 1-15	Oct 16-31	Nov 1-15	Nov 16-31	Dec 1-15	Dec 16-31
31	0	0	0	0	0	0.2	1	3.5	9.9	15.7	26.4	47.2	61.4	65.9	69	77.2	86	91.6	94.8	98.7	100	100	100	100
32	0	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.6	2.2	4.3	9	14.2	23.3	34.6	46.3	54.2	61.7	72.9	82.5	89.6	93.7	98.2	99.7	99.9	99.9	99.9
33	0	0	0	0	0	0.6	2.3	4.2	8.8	16.1	30	46.9	57.9	62.8	66.2	72.1	79.1	85.9	91.1	97	98.9	98.9	98.9	98.9
34	0	0	0	0	0	1.8	7.3	10.7	15.5	22	29.9	35.9	42	48.5	56.9	67	76.9	85.8	91.2	95.7	97.8	99.6	100	100
35	0	0	0	0	0	2.5	10.2	15.9	22.2	27.9	34.7	43.9	51.9	56.9	61.3	67.3	73.9	80.1	85.1	89.6	93.2	98.2	99.8	99.8
36	0	0	0	0	0	0.9	3.4	6.7	12.7	18.5	26.6	36.3	46	53.5	60.2	68.3	75.8	82.6	88.3	96.3	99.3	99.9	100	100
37	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	3.9	9.1	19.1	26.7	36.3	47.9	61.4	75.1	84.5	92.3	96	99.1	100	100	100	100
38	0	0	0	1.1	4.3	7.2	11	13.9	17.9	22.3	30.3	43.1	55.1	61.3	65.7	72.1	77.9	82.6	86.3	90.3	93.8	98.4	100	100
39	0	0	0	0	0	1.6	6.5	11	17.8	24.7	33.1	42.8	50.3	54.9	59.7	68.9	78.1	83.6	87.5	93	96.5	99.2	100	100
40	0	0	0	0	0	1.5	6.2	10.1	16.3	23.3	32.5	42.2	50.1	55.6	60.5	67.5	74.3	79.4	84.1	91.1	95.8	99.1	100	100
41	0	0.1	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.4	1.1	6.8	22.9	40.1	54.9	63.8	70.7	81.5	89.8	96.3	98.7	99.2	99.3	99.4	99.4	99.7
42	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0.2	0.9	5.2	17.3	33.8	53.2	66.5	75.9	87.6	93.7	97.5	99	99.7	100	100	100	100
43	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0.1	0.4	2.7	9.5	21.9	42.7	58.6	71.1	84.6	91.9	97.1	99	99.8	100	100	100	100
44	0	1.7	2.3	2.4	2.4	2.4	2.4	2.7	3.5	7.6	18.5	34.3	52.5	64	72.3	83.3	90	95.1	97.3	98.5	98.9	98.9	98.9	99.2
45	0	0.2	0.2	0.3	0.3	0.4	0.6	0.8	1.4	3.7	10.2	22.6	41.8	54	64.5	78.7	88.4	96	98.7	99.4	99.7	99.7	99.8	99.9
46	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0.6	2.6	7.5	19.6	32.9	48.9	63	73.5	83.3	89.5	95.6	98.3	99.6	100	100	100	100
47	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0.4	1.6	5.8	17	33	52.5	66.4	75.7	85.5	91.3	96.5	98.8	100	100	100	100	100
48	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	2	8.1	15.4	27.8	40.7	52.6	61.1	69.3	82.6	92	98	100	100	100	100
49	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0.7	2.7	8.3	20	27.5	35.6	44.6	56	70.2	81.3	89.2	93.6	98.5	100	100	100	100
50	0	0	0	0	0	0.1	0.4	2.4	8.2	13.7	23.8	38.8	55.1	66.1	73.6	81.8	87.7	93.8	97	99.4	100	100	100	100
51	0	0	0	0	0	0.3	1	3.1	8.7	18.8	35.8	49.6	60.4	70.2	77	84	88.8	93.8	96.6	99.1	100	100	100	100
52	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0.6	2.5	6.8	17.5	29.8	46.1	60.5	72.7	86	92.8	96.8	98.4	99.7	100	100	100	100
53	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0.8	3	9.5	24.2	35.3	48	63.1	76.1	87.7	93.5	97.2	98.6	99.5	99.8	99.9	100	100
54	0	0	0	0	0	0.2	0.7	2.4	7.2	14.7	27.2	37.2	47.3	58.8	67.6	74	79.2	86.7	92.6	97.9	99.8	99.9	100	100
55	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1.3	5.4	13.3	25.5	31.6	38.8	52.5	66.8	75.5	81.2	87.9	92.8	98.3	100	100	100	100
56	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1.3	5.1	11.4	22.3	29.5	38.5	51.1	65.2	77.8	85.6	91.7	95	98.7	100	100	100	100
57	0	0	0	0	0	0	0.1	1	3.5	9.2	21.5	31	43.5	60.4	75.1	86.1	91.6	96.2	98.1	99.4	99.9	99.9	100	100
58	0	0	0	0	0	0.2	0.9	2.9	8	13.2	21	29.1	38	45.9	54.5	65.4	74.8	82.1	87.5	95.4	98.8	99.7	100	100
59	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	2.2	8.9	15.6	24.2	31.1	38.3	46	54.9	64.2	73.2	81.9	88.5	95.7	98.6	99.4	99.7	99.7
60	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0.4	1.5	4	9.5	13.3	20.5	33.6	52.8	66.5	76.7	88.1	94.2	98.6	100	100	100	100

Table 1. Erosivity Index Table (cont.)

EI#	Jan 1-15	Jan 16-31	Feb 1-15	Feb 16-29	Mar 1-15	Mar 16-31	Apr 1-15	Apr 16-30	May 1-15	May 16-31	Jun 1-15	Jun 16-30	Jul 1-15	Jul 16-31	Aug 1-15	Aug 16-31	Sep 1-15	Sep 16-31	Oct 1-15	Oct 16-31	Nov 1-15	Nov 16-31	Dec 1-15	Dec 16-31
61	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1.3	5	8.5	15.5	29.8	41.8	46	49.2	56	65.1	71.6	78.6	91.1	97.3	99.3	100	100
62	0	0	0	0.1	0.3	0.8	2.1	3.6	6.5	9.7	13.7	16.5	20.8	27.3	40.1	56.9	72.6	83.4	89.4	95.5	98.1	99.6	100	100
63	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0.9	3.7	7.8	13.3	15.8	19.9	29	46.8	64.7	78.3	88.8	93.9	98.5	100	100	100	100
64	0	0	0	0.7	2.8	7.4	12.4	14.4	15.6	17.3	19.4	21	24.4	32.3	48	61.4	72.1	81.9	87	90.1	92.4	98.1	100	100
65	0	3.6	7	9.6	11.4	13	14.4	16.3	17.7	18.4	19.3	20.5	23.6	32	50	66.2	77.2	85.4	88.8	90.4	91.3	92.7	94.8	97
66	0	0	0	0	0	0.1	0.5	1.1	2.2	3.6	6	7.6	11.1	19.8	38.9	59.7	74.4	83.2	88.1	94.6	97.7	99.4	100	100
67	0	0	0	0	0	0.1	0.4	0.9	1.6	1.9	2.4	5	12.1	24.8	48.3	73.6	86.5	92	94.3	96.6	97.9	99.5	100	100
68	0	2.3	4.5	7.8	10.4	12	13.3	16.3	17.7	18.1	18.2	18.3	18.4	19.9	24.5	35	54.4	69.4	78.6	85.7	89.2	91.9	93.9	97
69	0	2	3.7	5.7	7.8	10.5	12.4	13.7	14.3	14.7	15.1	15.7	17.1	22.7	36.7	50.4	63.6	75	81.8	87.8	90.8	93.2	94.9	97.5
70	0	0.5	0.7	1	1.3	1.7	2.2	2.8	3.4	3.9	4.7	5.4	7.4	15.7	36.5	55.8	70.3	80.9	86.4	90.9	93.4	96.4	98.1	99.4
71	0	0.7	1.2	1.6	2.1	2.8	3.3	3.6	4	4.5	5.6	6.5	9.1	18.5	40.6	59.7	74	86.3	91.7	94.7	96	96.7	97.3	98.8
72	0	0	0	0	0	0	0.1	0.2	0.7	0.8	1.3	3.5	9.9	24.7	51.4	71.5	83.6	93.8	97.7	99.2	99.8	99.9	99.9	100
73	0	0	0.1	0.1	0.2	0.2	0.3	0.6	1.3	4.1	11.5	18.1	28.3	40.2	54.1	67	77.2	87.7	93.3	97.5	99.1	99.6	99.8	100
74	0	0	0	0	0	0.1	0.2	0.5	1.2	2.7	6.4	10.2	18.4	31	50.7	68.7	81.2	91.6	96.1	98.4	99.2	99.8	100	100
75	0	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.2	0.5	1.3	1.9	3	4.1	6.6	10	17.6	28.3	44.7	59.4	71.6	83.9	90.3	94.7	96.7	98.8	99.6	99.9
76	0	0	0	0	0	0.1	0.2	0.6	1.3	2	3.5	4.9	8.4	17.4	37.3	57.5	72.9	83.7	89.5	95.8	98.4	99.6	100	100
77	0	0.2	0.3	0.3	0.4	0.8	1.5	2	2.8	3.9	5.9	7.2	10.3	21.5	46.5	66.3	78.3	86.5	90.8	96	98.2	99.1	99.5	99.8
78	0	0	0	0	0	0	0.2	0.5	1.6	3.8	8.9	13.2	21.8	35.8	56.6	75.4	86	92.9	95.9	98.2	99.2	99.8	100	100
79	0	0	0	0	0	0.2	0.7	1.3	2.7	5.8	12.7	18.8	28.8	41.6	58.4	75.7	86.5	94.2	97.3	98.9	99.5	99.9	100	100
80	0	0.6	1.2	1.6	2.1	2.5	3.3	4.5	6.9	10.1	15.5	19.7	26.6	36.4	51.7	67.5	79.4	88.8	93.2	96.1	97.3	98.2	98.7	99.3
81	0	0.1	0.1	0.2	0.4	0.5	0.8	0.9	1.5	3.9	9.9	12.8	18.2	30.7	54.1	77.1	89	94.9	97.2	98.7	99.3	99.6	99.7	99.9
82	0	0	0.1	0.1	0.2	0.2	0.5	1.2	3.1	6.7	14.4	20.1	29.8	44.5	64.2	83.1	92.2	96.4	98.1	99.3	99.7	99.8	99.8	99.9
83	0	0	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.3	0.9	1.6	3.5	8.3	19.4	30	44	59.2	72.4	84.6	91.2	96.5	98.6	99.5	99.8	99.9	100	100
84	0	0	0.1	0.1	0.2	0.3	0.6	1.7	4.9	9.9	19.5	27.2	38.3	52.8	68.8	83.9	91.6	96.4	98.2	99.2	99.6	99.8	99.8	99.9
85	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	2	3	6	11	23	36	49	63	77	90	95	98	99	100	100	100	100
86	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	2	3	6	11	23	36	49	63	77	90	95	98	99	100	100	100	100
87	0	0	0	0	1	1	2	3	6	10	17	29	43	55	67	77	85	91	96	98	99	100	100	100
88	0	0	0	0	1	1	2	3	6	13	23	37	51	61	69	78	85	91	94	96	98	99	99	100
89	0	0	1	1	2	3	4	7	12	18	27	38	48	55	62	69	76	83	90	94	97	98	99	100
90	0	1	2	3	4	6	8	13	21	29	37	46	54	60	65	69	74	81	87	92	95	97	98	99

Table 1. Erosivity Index Table (cont.)

EI#	Jan 1-15	Jan 16-31	Feb 1-15	Feb 16-29	Mar 1-15	Mar 16-31	Apr 1-15	Apr 16-30	May 1-15	May 16-31	Jun 1-15	Jun 16-30	Jul 1-15	Jul 16-31	Aug 1-15	Aug 16-31	Sep 1-15	Sep 16-31	Oct 1-15	Oct 16-31	Nov 1-15	Nov 16-31	Dec 1-15	Dec 16-31
91	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	2	6	16	29	39	46	53	60	67	74	81	88	95	99	99	100	100
92	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	2	6	16	29	39	46	53	60	67	74	81	88	95	99	99	100	100
93	0	1	1	2	3	4	6	8	13	25	40	49	56	62	67	72	76	80	85	91	97	98	99	99
94	0	1	2	4	6	8	10	15	21	29	38	47	53	57	61	65	70	76	83	88	91	94	96	98
95	0	1	3	5	7	9	11	14	18	27	35	41	46	51	57	62	68	73	79	84	89	93	96	98
96	0	2	4	6	9	12	17	23	30	37	43	49	54	58	62	66	70	74	78	82	86	90	94	97
97	0	1	3	5	7	10	14	20	28	37	48	56	61	64	68	72	77	81	86	89	92	95	98	99
98	0	1	2	4	6	8	10	13	19	26	34	42	50	58	63	68	74	79	84	89	93	95	97	99
99	0	0	0	1	1	2	3	5	7	12	19	33	48	57	65	72	82	88	93	96	98	99	100	100
100	0	0	0	0	1	1	2	3	5	9	15	27	38	50	62	74	84	91	95	97	98	99	99	100
101	0	0	0	1	2	3	4	6	9	14	20	28	39	52	63	72	80	87	91	94	97	98	99	100
102	0	0	1	2	3	4	6	8	11	15	22	31	40	49	59	69	78	85	91	94	96	98	99	100
103	0	1	2	3	4	6	8	10	14	18	25	34	45	56	64	72	79	84	89	92	95	97	98	99
104	0	2	3	5	7	10	13	16	19	23	27	34	44	54	63	72	80	85	89	91	93	95	96	98
105	0	1	3	6	9	12	16	21	26	31	37	43	50	57	64	71	77	81	85	88	91	93	95	97
106	0	3	6	9	13	17	21	27	33	38	44	49	55	61	67	71	75	78	81	84	86	90	94	97
107	0	3	5	7	10	14	18	23	27	31	35	39	45	53	60	67	74	80	84	86	88	90	93	95
108	0	3	6	9	12	16	20	24	28	33	38	43	50	59	69	75	80	84	87	90	92	94	96	98
109	0	3	6	10	13	16	19	23	26	29	33	39	47	58	68	75	80	83	86	88	90	92	95	97
110	0	1	3	5	7	9	12	15	18	21	25	29	36	45	56	68	77	83	88	91	93	95	97	99
111	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	8	11	15	20	28	41	54	65	74	82	87	92	94	96	97	98	99
112	0	0	0	1	2	3	4	5	7	12	17	24	33	42	55	67	76	83	89	92	94	96	98	99
113	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	8	10	12	17	22	31	42	52	60	68	75	80	85	89	92	96	98
114	0	1	2	4	6	8	11	13	11	13	21	26	32	38	46	55	64	71	77	81	85	89	93	97
115	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	8	10	14	19	26	34	45	56	66	76	82	86	90	93	95	97	99
116	0	1	3	5	7	9	12	15	18	21	25	29	36	45	56	68	77	83	88	91	93	95	97	99
117	0	1	2	3	4	5	7	9	11	14	17	22	31	42	54	65	74	83	89	92	95	97	98	99
118	0	2	4	6	8	12	16	20	25	30	35	41	47	56	67	75	81	85	87	89	91	93	95	97
119	0	1	2	4	6	7	9	12	15	18	23	31	40	48	57	63	72	78	88	92	96	97	98	99
120	0	8	16	25	33	41	46	50	53	54	55	56	56.5	57	57.75	58	58.75	60	61	63	66.5	72	80	90

Table 1. Erosivity Index Table (cont.)

0	Jan	Jan	Feb	Feb	Mar	Mar	Apr	Apr	May	May	Jun	Jun	Jul	Jul	Aug	Aug	Sep	Sep	Oct	Oct	Nov	Nov	Dec	Dec
EI#	1-15	16-31	1-15	16-29	1-15	16-31	1-15	16-30	1-15	16-31	1-15	16-30	1-15	16-31	1-15	16-31	1-15	16-31	1-15	16-31	1-15	16-31	1-15	16-31
121	0	7	14	20	25.5	33.5	38	43	46	50	52.5	54.5	56	58	59	60	61.5	63	65	68	72	79	86	93
122	0	4	8	12	17	23	29	34	38	44	49	53	56	59	62	65	69	72	75	79	83	88	93	96
123	0	4	9	15	23	29	34	40	44	48	50	51	52	53	55	57	60	62	64	67	72	80	88	95
124	0	7	12	17	24	30	39	45	50	53	55	56	57	58	59	61	62	63	64	66	70	77	84	92
125	0	9	16	23	30	37	43	47	50	52	54	55	56	57	58	59	60	62	64	67	71	77	86	93
126	0	8	15	22	28	33	38	42	46	50	52	53	53	53	53	54	55	57	59	63	68	75	83	92
127	0	8	15	22	29	34	40	45	48	51	54	57	59	62	63	64	65	66	67	69	72	76	83	91
128	0	9	16	22	27	32	37	41	45	48	51	53	55	56	57	57	58	59	61	64	68	73	79	89
129	0	10	20	28	35	41	46	49	51	53	55	56	56	57	58	59	60	61	62	65	69	74	81	90
130	0	8	15	22	28	33	38	41	44	47	49	51	53	55	56	58	59	60	63	65	69	75	84	92
131	0	10	18	25	29	33	36	39	41	42	44	45	46	47	48	49	51	53	56	59	64	70	80	90
132	0	8	16	24	32	40	46	51	54	56	57	58	58	59	59	60	60	61	62	64	68	74	83	91
133	0	12	22	31	39	45	49	52	54	55	56	56	56	56	57	57	57	57	58	59	62	68	77	88
134	0	7	15	22	30	37	43	49	53	55	57	58	59	60	61	62	63	65	67	70	74	79	85	92
135	0	11	21	29	37	44	50	55	57	59	60	60	60	60	61	61	61	62	63	64	67	71	78	89
136	0	10	18	25	30	39	46	51	54	57	58	59	59	60	60	60	61	62	63	64	67	72	80	90
137	0	11	22	31	39	46	52	56	58	59	60	61	61	61	61	62	62	62	63	64	66	71	78	89
138	0	8	14	20	25	32	37	42	47	50	53	55	56	58	59	61	63	64	66	68	71	76	85	93
139	0	10.6	21.2	28.6	36	41.4	46.8	49.3	51.8	52.5	53.2	53.5	53.7	53.9	54	54.3	54.7	55.7	56.8	61.6	65.3	73.9	82.5	91.2
140	0	0.2	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.8	1.3	5.3	9.3	30.1	50.8	56.8	62.9	67.5	72.2	75.8	79.4	85.6	91.7	95.9	100	100
141	0	10.7	21.4	28.7	36	41.7	47.3	50.3	53.2	54.5	55.7	56.2	56.7	56.9	57	57.4	57.8	59	60.2	64.1	67.9	76.1	84.2	92.1
142	0	2.7	5.5	5.7	5.9	7.1	8.4	10	11.7	15.3	19	22.6	26.1	29	31.9	36.6	41.2	46	50.7	62.3	73.9	83.5	93.1	96.6
143	0	8.7	17.5	25.2	33	39.9	46.7	50.8	54.8	56.2	57.6	58	58.4	58.9	59.4	60.8	62.3	64.1	65.9	68.8	71.7	78.6	85.5	92.7
144	0	4.3	8.6	9.3	10.1	11.1	12	15.3	18.6	22.7	26.7	28.7	30.7	31.3	32	34	36	44.4	52.9	60.1	67.3	78.2	89.2	94.6
145	0	11.7	23.3	33.5	43.7	50.7	57.6	60.3	63	63.5	64.1	64.2	64.2	64.5	64.8	66.1	67.3	68.6	69.8	70.7	71.6	79.2	86.7	93.4
146	0	4.8	9.6	13.1	16.5	22.6	28.7	30.8	32.8	33.3	33.8	34	34.2	36.4	38.6	43	47.5	56	64.5	66.2	67.9	77.9	88	94
147	0	0	4.7	9.4	10.8	12.2	13.2	14.3	14.9	15.5	24.2	32.8	45.5	58.2	67.9	77.6	86.3	95.1	95.6	96.1	98	100	100	100
148	0	5.5	11	19.2	27.5	36.6	45.7	47.8	50	50.9	51.7	52.1	52.5	54.2	55.9	60.1	64.4	70.5	76.7	81.2	85.7	90.4	101	97.6
149	0	2.4	4.9	7.4	9.9	11.7	13.6	14.6	15.6	16.2	16.8	17.2	17.7	24.7	31.7	46.9	62.1	67	72	80.7	89.3	92.3	95.3	97.7

SECTION 01 70 00

EXECUTION AND CLOSEOUT REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Administrative and procedural requirements for contract closeout including, but not limited to, the following:
   1. Closeout procedures
   2. Inspection procedures.
   3. Project record document submittal.
   4. Submittal of warranties.
   5. Final Cleaning – General
   6. Release of Contractor and Bondsmen

1.2 CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES

A. Submit written certification that Contract Documents have been reviewed, Work has been inspected, and that Work is complete in accordance with Contract Documents and ready for Engineer's inspection.

B. Provide submittals to Engineer that are required by governing or other authorities.

C. Submit final Application for Payment identifying total adjusted Contract Sum, previous payments, and sum remaining due.

1.3 SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

A. Preliminary Procedures: Before requesting inspection for certification of Substantial Completion, complete the following. List exceptions in the request.
   1. In the Application for Payment that coincides with, or first follows, the date Substantial Completion is claimed, show 100 percent completion for the portion of the Work claimed as substantially complete.
      a. Include supporting documentation for completion as indicated in these Contract Documents and a statement showing an accounting of changes to the Contract Sum.
      b. If 100 percent completion cannot be shown, include a list of incomplete items, the value of incomplete construction, and reasons the Work is not complete.

   2. Advise the Owner of pending insurance changeover requirements.

   3. Submit specific warranties, workmanship bonds, maintenance agreements, final certifications, and similar documents.

   4. Obtain and submit releases enabling the Owner unrestricted use of the Work and access to services and utilities. Include occupancy permits, operating certificates, and similar releases.

5. Submit record drawings, maintenance manuals, final project photographs, damage or settlement surveys, property surveys, and similar final record information.

6. Make final changeover of permanent locks and transmit keys to the Owner. Advise the Owner's personnel of changeover in security provisions.

B. Inspection Procedures: On receipt of a request for inspection, the Engineer will either proceed with inspection or advise the Contractor of unfilled requirements. The Engineer will prepare the Certificate of Substantial Completion following inspection or advise the Contractor of construction that must be completed or corrected before the certificate will be issued.

1. The Engineer will repeat inspection when requested and assured that the Work is substantially complete.
2. Results of the completed inspection will form the basis of requirements for final acceptance.

1.4 FINAL ACCEPTANCE

A. Preliminary Procedures: Before requesting final inspection for certification of final acceptance and final payment, complete the following. List exceptions in the request.

1. Submit the final payment request with releases and supporting documentation not previously submitted and accepted. Include insurance certificates for products and completed operations where required.
2. Submit an updated final statement, accounting for final additional changes to the Contract Sum.
3. Submit a certified copy of the Engineer's final inspection list of items to be completed or corrected, endorsed and dated by the Designer. The certified copy of the list shall state that each item has been completed or otherwise resolved for acceptance and shall be endorsed and dated by the Engineer.
4. Submit final meter readings for utilities, a measured record of stored fuel, and similar data as of the date of Substantial Completion or when the Owner took possession of and assumed responsibility for corresponding elements of the Work.
5. Submit consent of surety to final payment.
6. Submit a final liquidated damages settlement statement.

B. Reinspection Procedure: The Project Manager will reinspect the Work upon receipt of notice that the Work, including inspection list items from earlier inspections, has been completed, except for items whose completion is delayed under circumstances acceptable to the Engineer.

1. Upon completion of reinspection, the Engineer will prepare a certificate of final acceptance. If the Work is incomplete, the Engineer will advise the Contractor of Work that is incomplete or of obligations that have not been fulfilled but are required for final acceptance.
2. If necessary, reinspection will be repeated.

1.5 RECORD DOCUMENT SUBMITTALS

A. General: Do not use record documents for construction purposes. Protect record documents from deterioration and loss in a secure, fire-resistant location. Provide access to record documents for the Engineer's reference during normal working hours.

B. Record Drawings: Maintain a clean, undamaged set of blue or black line white-prints of Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings. Mark the set to show the actual installation where the installation varies substantially from the Work as originally shown. Mark which drawing is most capable of showing conditions fully and accurately. Where Shop Drawings are used, record a cross-reference at the corresponding location on the Contract Drawings. Give particular attention to concealed elements that would be difficult to measure and record at a later date.

1. Mark record sets with red erasable pencil. Use other colors to distinguish between variations in separate categories of the Work.
2. Mark new information that is important to the Owner but was not shown on Contract Drawings or Shop Drawings.
3. Note related change-order numbers where applicable.
4. Organize record drawing sheets into manageable sets. Bind sets with durable-paper cover sheets; print suitable titles, dates, and other identification on the cover of each set.

C. Miscellaneous Record Submittals: Refer to other Specification Sections for requirements of miscellaneous record keeping and submittals in connection with actual performance of the Work. Immediately prior to the date or dates of Substantial Completion, complete miscellaneous records and place in good order. Identify miscellaneous records properly and bind or file, ready for continued use and reference. Submit to the Engineer for the Owner's records.

1.6 WARRANTIES, CERTIFICATES AND BONDS

A. For items of Work delayed beyond date of Substantial Completion, provide updated submittal within ten days after acceptance, listing date of acceptance as start of warranty.

B. The Contractor shall warrant all work for a period of two (2) years, except as may be required for a longer period, from the date of completion as evidenced by the date of final acceptance of the project.

C. The Contractor shall make all repairs due to defective workmanship or material for the term of two (2) years after the final acceptance date and shall correct and repair promptly during that time all defective work and material of whatever description. However, ordinary wear and tear or damage due to negligent or improper operation or maintenance on the part of the Owner shall not be considered an obligation of the Contractor.

D. In case the Contractor shall neglect or fail to promptly make said repairs, after written notification, the Owner shall cause such repairs to be made at the expense of the Contractor and/or his Surety.

E. Verify that documents are in proper form, contain full information, and are notarized.

F. Co-execute submittals when required.

G. Retain warranties and bonds until time specified for submittal.

H. Make other submittals within ten (10) days after Date of Substantial Completion, prior to final Application for Payment.

I. For items of Work when acceptance is delayed beyond Date of Substantial Completion, submit within ten (10) days after acceptance, listing the date of acceptance as the beginning of the warranty period.

1.7 RELEASE OF CONTRACTOR AND BONDSMEN

A. Upon final settlement according to the conditions herein specified, and not until such settlement shall have been made, will the Contractor be relieved from the obligations assumed herein for the Performance Bond and other bonds and his bondsmen discharged.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

Not Used

PART 3 – EXECUTION

Not Used

END OF SECTION

SECTION 02 84 00

PCB REMEDIATION WORK PLAN

PCB REMEDIATION WORK PLAN

Former Joseph Demsey Steel Company
Youngstown, Trumbull County, Ohio

June 17, 2015

Updated: September 21, 2016

Background

MS Consultants, Inc. (MS) performed a Phase II Property Assessment (Phase II) pursuant to the Ohio EPA Voluntary Action Program (VAP) rules at the site known as the Former Joseph Demsey Steel Company (JDSC - the "Property"), located at 1300 South State Street in the City of Youngstown, Trumbull County, Ohio. Funding for this assessment project was received by the City of Youngstown through the Clean Ohio Assistance Fund. The volunteer and owner for the Property is the City of Youngstown. Following successful remediation and issuance of a Covenant Not to Sue (CNS) by the Ohio EPA, the Property will be re-purposed for future use as an equipment storage and supply yard by a local steel pipe manufacturer. The Property contains 14.77 acres of commercial/industrial land (Figure 1).

Historical information indicates that the Property and surrounding area have been developed for commercial and industrial purposes since circa 1906. The subject Property has been used for steel-related purposes since the early 1950s. General Steel Industries had operated the Property as a steel warehouse for mills and steel brokers for approximately 20 years when the JDSC acquired the Property in 1972. JDSC utilized the site as a steel processing facility with operations including steel leveling, cutting, blanking, and slitting. JDSC installed a pickling line at the Property, which operated from approximately 1982 through 1991. Raw hydrochloric acid (HCL) and spent pickling liquor was stored exterior to the facility in two elevated above-ground storage tanks (ASTs), each accommodating approximately 4,000-5,000 gallons of liquid material. These ASTs were relocated inside the facility circa 1985 within a diked trench area containing other ASTs utilized as part of the steel pickling and processing operation. At the time of the assessment, the property was vacant and not in use. Prior to site demolition activities, the

site contained one main building that formerly served as the operations and processing facility and one small ancillary out-building used to shelter the plant gas shut-off valve. With exception to a transformer area near the main building, no known PCB-related activities occurred at the Property.

Site Assessment and Characterization

The site has been the subject of Phase I and Phase II Property Assessments under the Ohio EPA VAP. The majority of site assessment and remediation activities occurred at the Property between approximately October 2009 and June 2014. The site was determined to meet applicable VAP standards and on July 23, 2014 and a No Further Action (NFA) was submitted to the Ohio EPA in support of a CNS request. The NFA is currently under review by the Ohio EPA and is pending the successful outcome of the remedial work described as part of this PCB work plan. Following submittal of the NFA, additional assessment work was performed in April 2015 when installation of a sub-grade utility line encountered an area of oil-stained soil. Total assessment work completed to date includes the installation of 26 soil borings, converting 11 of the borings into two inch monitoring wells, and collecting 45 near surface soil samples from the VAP soil direct contact point of compliance (i.e., 0 to 2 feet). Assessment sampling locations are depicted on *Figure 5 – Sampling Location and Identified Area Map* in Attachment A.

Elevated levels of some chemicals of concern (COCs) were identified in soil including single-compound polyaromatic hydrocarbons (PAHs) including, but not limited to, naphthalene and benzo(a)pyrene, total petroleum hydrocarbons (TPH) diesel and oil ranges (C10-C20 and C20-C34, respectively); polychlorinated biphenyls (PCBs); and lead. PCB analytical results in soil are summarized on *Table 12 – Summary of Total PCB Analytical Results in Soil* in Attachment B and are shown graphically on *Figures 13a/b/c/d – Distribution of PCB Concentrations in Soil* (Attachment A). Remediation activities previously conducted at the Property to achieve compliance with applicable soil standards include active soil removal and clean fill placement.

Elevated levels of COCs detected in ground water below the Property include volatile organic compounds (VOCs) benzene, tetrachloroethene (PCE), trichloroethene (TCE), vinyl chloride (VC); single-compound PAHs, and arsenic. Dissolved PCBs were not detected in ground water at the Property and no light (or dense) non-aqueous phase liquids (LNAPL) was encountered at any of the monitoring wells. Compliance with VAP ground water response requirements at the Property is achieved through implementation of institutional controls

including a site-specific Urban Setting Designation and a land use restriction on ground water use.

Remedial activities conducted at the site prior to submittal of the NFA also included removal and disposal of PCB contaminated soil at concentrations greater than 50 mg/kg. Soil characterized by DSS-6, 0-1' (240 mg/kg) was successfully remediated from the site in May 2012 and is documented in a PCB Remediation Completion Report (September 27, 2013) provided as Attachment C.

The assessment activities conducted at the site following submittal of the NFA during utility installations detected concentrations of PCBs in soil above 50 mg/kg (DSB-15, 0-2' – 190 mg/kg). Other occurrences of PCB impact in soil at the site detected during the post-NFA assessment have concentrations below the TSCA limit. The laboratory analytical report from recent 2015 assessment sampling (i.e., DSB-11 through DSB-26 and DSS-16 through DSS-20) is provided as Attachment D.

The PCB contaminated soil above TSCA limits at sample location DSB-15, 0-2' was vertically and horizontally delineated and its remediation was the subject of the original PCB work plan (June 2015). The original work plan was approved by U.S. EPA on July 17, 2015 (approval letter is provided for reference in Attachment E). In accordance with the approved work plan, PCB remedial activities commenced and approximately 118 tons of PCB contaminated soil was remediated before drums and drum debris were encountered within the excavation. Copies of waste manifests for the material already disposed are provided in Attachment F. The buried drum debris has contents characterized by a petroleum-related oil/sludge material, which based on sampling and analysis (sample DC-1/TCLP-1), contains concentrations of PCBs greater than 2,000 mg/kg and hazardous levels of benzene and trichloroethene (refer to Table 12 and Attachment D). The drum and sludge waste represented a significant change to the characterization profile and could no longer be accepted at the proposed disposal facility (Wayne Disposal, Inc.). As a result, remediation activities were stopped.

A geophysical survey was subsequently conducted and supplemental exploratory test pits were excavated to determine the limits of buried drum placement. The limits of buried drum placement are depicted on the attached *Figure 15 "Areas Subject to PCB Remediation"*. Cleanup activities and the Ohio EPA NFA review process were put on hold until additional funding could be obtained to provide for the increased disposal cost of PCB waste with concentrations greater than 2,000 mg/kg.

PCB Cleanup Standard

The PCB standards for a No Further Action (NFA) letter under the VAP are dependent upon the future intended land use. At this site, the Property is being redeveloped for commercial/industrial use and will be deed restricted to this land use through enactment of an Environmental Covenant. The PCB cleanup standard to be applied to this project is ≤25 mg/kg commensurate with low occupancy areas in accordance with 40 CFR §761.3. The PCB cleanup standard is independent of soil depth – soil containing concentrations of PCBs greater than 25 mg/kg will be remediated from the Property. As previously noted, the Property is being redeveloped as a material storage yard. On an average basis, individual commercial workers at the Property will not be within the area affected by PCB cleanup activities for greater than 6.7 hours per week.

In addition to meeting the PCB cleanup standard for low occupancy land use, the Property must also meet the Ohio VAP commercial/industrial soil direct contact standard of 18 mg/kg. The point of compliance for this standard is the upper two feet of grade, meaning that below two feet the PCB concentration could exceed 18 mg/kg; however, still cannot exceed 25 mg/kg.

No dissolved PCBs or LNAPL with the potential to contain PCBs were detected in ground water below the Property; therefore, ground water remedial actions related to the PCB contamination are not planned.

The following remedial actions will be implemented at this site in order to ensure compliance with the applicable VAP standards and TSCA limits:

- Soil in the defined area of PCB impact will be actively remediated through excavation. Refer to *Figure 15 – Area Subject to PCB Soil Remediation* in Attachment A for the approximate location and dimensions of the areas proposed excavation. The portion of the excavation affected by buried drums and oil/sludge (i.e., PCBs >2,000 mg/kg) will be removed and segregated from PCB impacted soil that is free of drum waste (i.e., PCBs <2,000 mg/kg). The area of the Property affected by buried drum and oil/sludge waste is considered to have concentrations of PCB in excess of 2,000 mg/kg and will be handled and disposed of separately from other PCB impacted soil.
- Based on test pit exploration, the depth of drum placement at the site is approximately 4 feet below grade; however, the volume of PCB waste containing concentrations >2,000 mg/kg is unknown. The following volume calculation is an estimate for PCB waste contamination >2,000 mg/kg proposed for active remediation:

Volume	=Area x Depth
	= 2,485 ft^2 x 4.0 feet
	= 9,940 $feet^3$
	= 368 $yards^3$
Tons	= 368 $yards^3$ x 1.5 tons/ $yards^3$
	= 552 tons*

- The area of impacted soil containing PCBs at concentrations < 2,000 mg/kg has been pre-characterized during the assessment activities conducted in April 2015. This area has been determined to be free of drum waste; however, any drum-related wastes encountered in this area will be treated as containing PCBs >2,000 mg/kg and segregated accordingly. The approximate volume of PCB contaminated soil <2,000 mg/kg proposed for active remediation is provided as follows:

Volume	=Area x Depth
	= 2,260 ft^2 x 4.0 feet
	= 9,040 $feet^3$
	= 335 $yards^3$
Tons	= 335 $yards^3$ x 1.5 tons/ $yards^3$
	= 503 tons*

**Note – Actual quantities may vary based on site conditions and confirmation sampling results meeting applicable cleanup standards.*

- As directed by MS, excavated material will be loaded, transported, and disposed of at a facility licensed to accept such material. The contaminated soil to be removed from the remediation areas will be "live loaded" and immediately transported from the site without stockpiling.

- Following confirmatory sampling, clean backfill approved by MS will be acquired, transported, and placed into the excavation to sufficiently return the area to the surrounding grade.

The goal of the assessment and remediation project work being conducted on the Property is to demonstrate that applicable and appropriate TSCA (as it pertains to the PCB contamination) and VAP standards have been met so that the results can be compiled into a comprehensive NFA document in accordance with the VAP rules and requirements and a CNS can be issued for the Property by the Ohio EPA.

Remediation Roles and Responsibilities

The Property is owned by the City of Youngstown and the City is the responsible party undertaking the cleanup activities. A written certification pursuant to § 761.61(a)(3)(i)(E) is provided as Attachment G.

This project is being conducted under the Ohio EPA VAP and, therefore, remediation activities will be performed under the direction of the VAP Certified Professional. Responsibilities for work elements will be divided between the Environmental Consultant and the Remediation Contractor as described below:

Environmental Consultant – MS Consultants, Inc. (MS) is the Environmental Consultant for this project. The Environmental Consultant will provide the Certified Professional's supervision and an environmental geologist to oversee on-site remedial activities with respect to technical project objectives. The areas subject to PCB remediation will be field-located by the Environmental Consultant. The remedial area characterized by buried drum waste will be excavated until the identified drum waste is fully removed based on visual observation. Based on the analytical results previously obtained, the remedial area that does not contain buried drum waste will be excavated to the pre-defined soil depth of approximately 4 feet below grade. Confirmatory sampling will be conducted in all excavation areas (Figure 15) following removal actions to verify compliance with applicable TSCA cleanup and VAP standards. Confirmatory sampling will be the responsibility of the Environmental Consultant.

Remediation Contractor – The Remediation Contractor will be responsible for supplying all equipment, labor and material to complete the scope of work described herein. The Remediation Contractor will be responsible for the health and safety of all of its workers, including preparation of a Health and Safety Plan. Securing the work site with respect to health and safety, including but not limited to the placement of fencing and warning signs around the excavation area, will be the responsibility of the Remediation Contractor. The Remediation Contractor will also be responsible for securing and maintaining any necessary permits for conducting the remedial actions including (as may be required) permits for excavation, water discharge, transportation of wastes, and waste disposal. Any sampling and analysis necessary to obtain or maintain permits, including any waste characterization for disposal purposes, will be the responsibility of the Remediation Contractor.

Scope of Remediation Contractor Work

The Remediation Contractor's scope of work will include implementing the "Active Remediation" on this project, which consists of the excavation, transportation, disposal of contaminated soil at the direction of the Environmental Consultant. The Remediation Contractor will be responsible for providing all labor, material, equipment, and any permits that may be required to perform the following tasks:

- Prepare and implement a site-specific Health & Safety Plan. The Remediation Contractor will be responsible for the health and safety of its workers and for securing the work site with respect to health and safety matters (e.g., providing a security fence and warnings signs around all open excavations).
- Excavate the PCB contaminated soil as directed by the Environmental Consultant.
- Load, transport, and dispose of the PCB contaminated soil at a facility licensed and permitted to accept soil of this nature.
- Acquire, transport, and place clean fill into the excavation sufficient to return the excavation to the surrounding grade.
- Conduct any sampling and analysis necessary to properly characterize the excavated material for acceptance at a disposal facility.
- Provide manifests and weigh tickets for each load of excavated material removed from the site.

The source of clean fill to be used at the site is subject to approval by the Environmental Consultant. If there is any reason to believe, at the sole discretion of the Environmental Consultant, that the source of clean fill may have been impacted by petroleum or hazardous substances, the source may be rejected for use on this project.

The Environmental Consultant will direct and document the remedial activities, described above, to be performed by the Remediation Contractor. Although the Remediation Contractor and the Environmental Consultant will coordinate activities, the Environmental Consultant (i.e., the VAP Certified Professional) will ultimately be responsible for certifying that standards have been met and that the objectives of this work plan have been satisfactorily achieved.

PCB-Contaminated Soil Disposal

The following summarizes the various potential disposal options based on the PCB concentrations detected:

- Soils containing PCB concentrations in excess of 2,000 mg/kg will be transported and incinerated at Veolia North America located Port Arthur, Texas.
- Soils containing PCB concentrations between <2,000 and >50 mg/kg will be transported and disposed at Wayne Disposal, Inc. located in Belleville, Michigan.
- Soils containing PCB concentrations <50 mg/kg and >25 mg/kg will be transported and disposed of at Republic Carbon Limestone landfill as non-hazardous soil.

- Soils containing PCB concentrations <25 mg/kg will remain on the Property under a low occupancy commercial/industrial land use scenario. The exception to this criterion will be if any soils located within upper two feet of grade are determined to have levels of PCBs <25 mg/kg, but greater than 18 mg/kg – material of this nature will also be disposed of at the non-hazardous landfill.

The Remediation Contractor will provide a complete waste manifest for each load of contaminated soil removed from the site.

Confirmatory Sampling

Post-excavation confirmation sampling will be performed per Subpart O of Part 761 in accordance with §761.61(a)(6). In general, confirmation sampling will be performed by compositing discrete soil samples collected from a grid network overlaid onto the excavation sidewalls and bottom. In accordance with §761.61(a)(4), the clean-up standard will be ≤25 mg/kg for low occupancy areas (i.e., commercial/industrial land use). In the case of the upper two feet grade, the confirmatory standard will be 18 mg/kg in accordance with Ohio VAP rules for commercial/industrial land uses.

Deed Restriction

In order to achieve regulatory compliance under the Ohio VAP, the property will be deed restricted limiting land use for commercial/industrial purposes only in accordance with OAC 3745-300-08(C)(2)(b). Additional language will be included in the deed restriction to satisfy the requirements of 40 CFR §761.61(a)(8) for those areas at the property where residual PCB contamination remains above 1 ppm (e.g. low-occupancy as defined in 761.3).

Completion Report

A completion report will be submitted to the U.S. EPA documenting how the PCB cleanup was conducted in accordance with applicable regulatory requirements. The completion report will be provided within 6 months following completion of remedial activities described under this work plan.

Contact Information

For additional information or questions regarding the technical aspects of this project, please contact the Environmental Consultant at the following address:

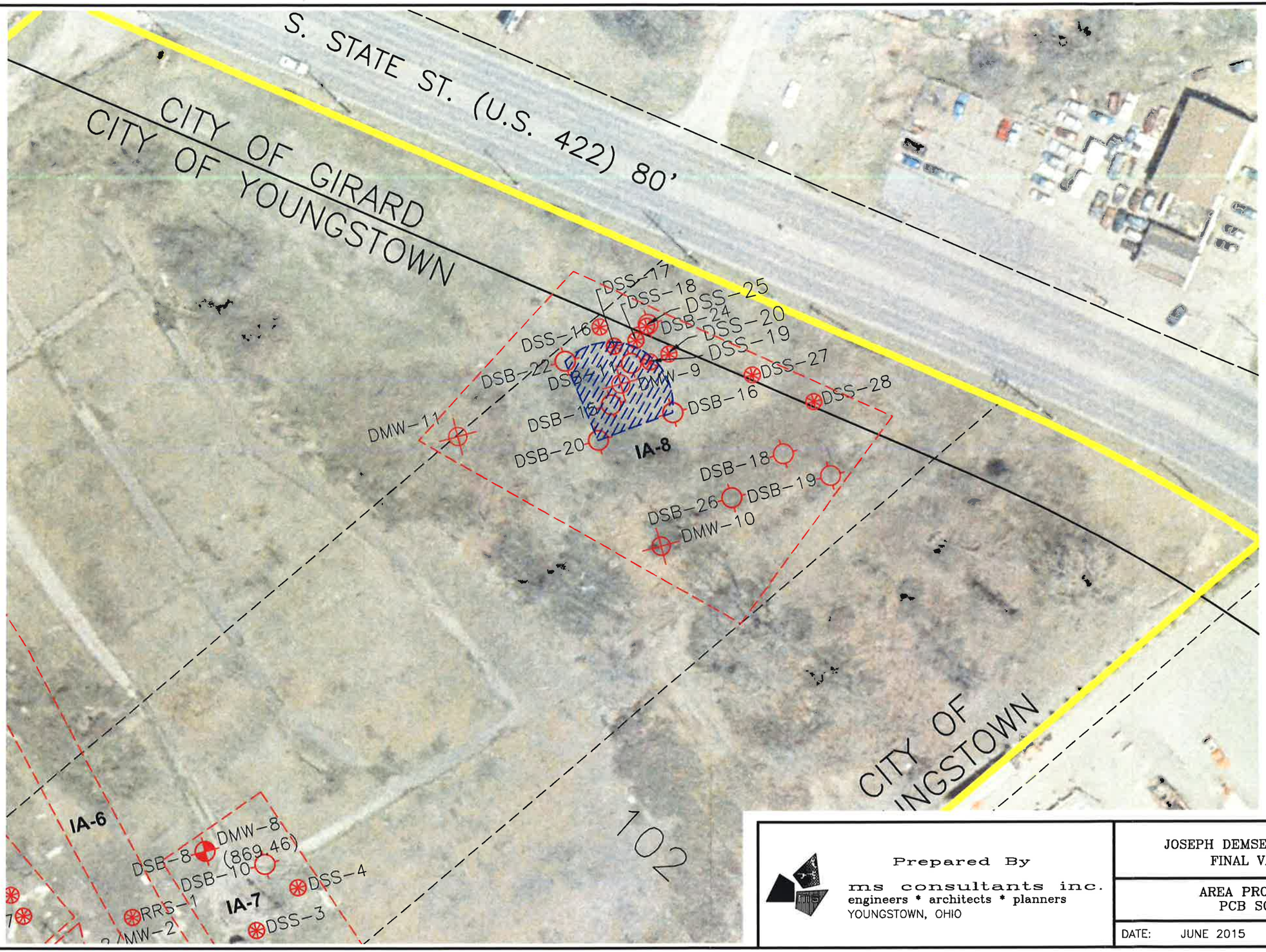
Mr. John Pierko
MS Consultants, Inc.
333 East Federal Street
Youngstown, Ohio 44503
Phone: (330) 744-5321
Email: jpierko@msconsultants.com

The current owner of the Property can be contacted at the following address:

The City of Youngstown
Office of Economic Development
C/o T. Sharon Woodberry
20 Federal Plaza Building, Suite FC-12
Youngstown, Ohio 44503
Phone: (330) 744-1708
Email: TSWood@CityofYoungstownOH.com

Attachments:

Attachment A: Figures
Attachment B: PCB Analytical Summary Table
Attachment C: Remediation Completion Report (September 27, 2013)
Attachment D: Laboratory Analytical Reports, Chain-of-Custody Forms and Affidavits
Attachment E: U.S. EPA Approval Letter (July 17, 2015)
Attachment F: Waste Manifest
Attachment G: Written Certification



0 15' 30'

LEGEND:

- VAP PROPERTY LIMITS
- SOIL BORING/MONITORING WELL LOCATION
- SOIL BORING LOCATION
- SURFICIAL SOIL SAMPLING LOCATION

REMEDIATION AREA*

AREA PROPOSED FOR ACTIVE PCB SOIL REMEDIATION

VOLUME = AREA X DEPTH
= 2625 SF X 4 FT
= 10,500 CF
= 390 CY
= 585 TONS

*ACTUAL QUANTITIES MAY VARY BASED ON MEETING APPLICABLE OHIO EPA VAP CLEANUP STANDARDS.

NOTE: ONLY A PORTION OF THE PROPERTY IS SHOWN.

Prepared By

ms consultants inc.
engineers * architects * planners
YOUNGSTOWN, OHIO

JOSEPH DEMSEY STEEL COMPANY SITE
FINAL VAP PHASE II ESA

AREA PROPOSED FOR ACTIVE PCB SOIL REMEDIATION

DATE: JUNE 2015

FIGURE 14

N:\61\04B32-00 City of Youngstown - Envir. Consulting\Drawings\04B32_04_Demsey_Phase II_Figures.dwg, Figure 14-PCB Soil Remediation Area, 6/17/2015 3:37:25 PM, staylor, 1:2